

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C07H 21/04, C12N 15/63, 5/10, 1/21, 9/02, C12Q 1/26, 1/68, A61K 38/44, 31/715		A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 96/40720 (43) International Publication Date: 19 December 1996 (19.12.96)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US96/08311 (22) International Filing Date: 3 June 1996 (03.06.96) (30) Priority Data: 487,752 7 June 1995 (07.06.95) US (71) Applicant: UNIVERSITY OF ROCHESTER [US/US]; 500 Joseph C. Wilson Boulevard, Rochester, NY 14627 (US). (72) Inventors: YOUNG, Donald, A.; 540 Clover Hills Drive, Rochester, NY 14618 (US). O'BANION, Michael, K.; 3613 Clover Street, Pittsford, NY 14534 (US). WINN, Virginia, D.; 139 Raleigh Street, Rochester, NY 14620 (US). (74) Agents: CORUZZI, Laura, A. et al.; Pennie & Edmonds, 1155 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036 (US).		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, EE, FI, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published With international search report.	
(54) Title: MAMMALIAN PROSTAGLANDIN H SYNTHASE-2			
(57) Abstract The invention relates to the gene encoding the mammalian prostaglandin H synthase-2 and its product. More specifically, the invention relates to the diagnosis of aberrant PGHS-2 gene or gene product; the identification, production, and use of compounds which modulate PGHS-2 gene expression or the activity of the PGHS-2 gene product including but not limited to nucleic acid encoding PGHS-2 and homologues, analogues, and deletions thereof, as well as antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, antibody, and polypeptide molecules as well as small inorganic molecules; and pharmaceutical formulations and routes of administration for such compounds.			

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PCTWORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C07H 21/04, C12N 15/63, 5/10, 1/21, 9/02, C12Q 1/26, 1/68, A61K 38/44, 31/715	A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 96/40720 (43) International Publication Date: 19 December 1996 (19.12.96)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US96/08311 (22) International Filing Date: 3 June 1996 (03.06.96) (30) Priority Data: 487,752 7 June 1995 (07.06.95) US (71) Applicant: UNIVERSITY OF ROCHESTER [US/US]; 500 Joseph C. Wilson Boulevard, Rochester, NY 14627 (US). (72) Inventors: YOUNG, Donald, A.; 540 Clover Hills Drive, Rochester, NY 14618 (US). O'BANION, Michael, K.; 3613 Clover Street, Pittsford, NY 14534 (US). WINN, Virginia, D.; 139 Raleigh Street, Rochester, NY 14620 (US). (74) Agents: CORUZZI, Laura, A. et al.; Pennie & Edmonds, 1155 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036 (US).		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, EE, FI, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published <i>With international search report.</i>
(54) Title: MAMMALIAN PROSTAGLANDIN H SYNTHASE-2 (57) Abstract The invention relates to the gene encoding the mammalian prostaglandin H synthase-2 and its product. More specifically, the invention relates to the diagnosis of aberrant PGHS-2 gene or gene product; the identification, production, and use of compounds which modulate PGHS-2 gene expression or the activity of the PGHS-2 gene product including but not limited to nucleic acid encoding PGHS-2 and homologues, analogues, and deletions thereof, as well as antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, antibody, and polypeptide molecules as well as small inorganic molecules; and pharmaceutical formulations and routes of administration for such compounds.		

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
AT	Austria	GE	Georgia	MX	Mexico
AU	Australia	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BB	Barbados	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BF	Burkina Faso	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BJ	Benin	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BR	Brazil	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
BY	Belarus	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CG	Congo	KZ	Kazakhstan	SG	Singapore
CH	Switzerland	LI	Liechtenstein	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LK	Sri Lanka	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LR	Liberia	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LT	Lithuania	SZ	Swaziland
CS	Czechoslovakia	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CZ	Czech Republic	LV	Larvia	TG	Togo
DE	Germany	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DK	Denmark	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
EE	Estonia	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	UG	Uganda
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	US	United States of America
FR	France	MR	Mauritania	UZ	Uzbekistan
GA	Gabon			VN	Viet Nam

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
AT	Austria	GE	Georgia	MX	Mexico
AU	Australia	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BB	Barbados	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BF	Burkina Faso	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BJ	Benin	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BR	Brazil	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
BY	Belarus	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CG	Congo	KZ	Kazakhstan	SG	Singapore
CH	Switzerland	LI	Liechtenstein	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LK	Sri Lanka	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LR	Liberia	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LT	Lithuania	SZ	Swaziland
CS	Czechoslovakia	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CZ	Czech Republic	LV	Larvia	TG	Togo
DE	Germany	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DK	Denmark	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
EE	Estonia	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	UG	Uganda
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	US	United States of America
FR	France	MR	Mauritania	UZ	Uzbekistan
GA	Gabon			VN	Viet Nam

MAMMALIAN PROSTAGLANDIN H SYNTHASE-21. INTRODUCTION

The present invention relates to the gene encoding the
5 mammalian prostaglandin H synthase-2, hereinafter "PGHS-2,"
and its product. Mammalian prostaglandin H synthase-1,
hereinafter "PGHS-1," is responsible for the constitutive
prostaglandin synthesis in mammalian physiology. PGHS-2 was
10 discovered to be responsible for the increased prostaglandin
synthesis associated with inflammation. The invention
relates to PGHS-2 and to compounds which specifically
modulate the expression of PGHS-2 and not PGHS-1 including
but not limited to nucleic acid encoding PGHS-2 and
homologues, analogues, and deletions thereof, as well as
15 antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, antibody, and polypeptide
molecules and small inorganic molecules. The invention
further relates to methods of diagnosing an aberrant PGHS-2
gene and gene product as well as gene therapies for use as a
remedy for such aberrant PGHS-2 gene or gene product. In
20 addition, the invention relates to pharmaceutical
formulations and routes of administration for such remedies.

2. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Prostaglandins (which include PGE_2 , PGD_2 , $\text{PGF}_{2\alpha}$, PGI_2 and
25 other related compounds) represent a diverse group of
autocrine and paracrine hormones that are derived from the
metabolism of fatty acids. They belong to a family of
naturally occurring eicosanoids (prostaglandins, thromboxanes
and leukotrienes) which are not stored as such in cells, but
30 are biosynthesized on demand from arachidonic acid, a 20-
carbon fatty acid that is derived from the breakdown of cell-
membrane phospholipids. Under normal circumstances, the
eicosanoids are produced at low levels to serve as important
mediators of many and diverse cellular functions which can be
35 very different in different types of cells. However, the
prostaglandins also play critical roles in pathophysiology.
In particular, inflammation is both initiated and maintained,

MAMMALIAN PROSTAGLANDIN H SYNTHASE-21. INTRODUCTION

The present invention relates to the gene encoding the
5 mammalian prostaglandin H synthase-2, hereinafter "PGHS-2,"
and its product. Mammalian prostaglandin H synthase-1,
hereinafter "PGHS-1," is responsible for the constitutive
prostaglandin synthesis in mammalian physiology. PGHS-2 was
10 discovered to be responsible for the increased prostaglandin
synthesis associated with inflammation. The invention
relates to PGHS-2 and to compounds which specifically
modulate the expression of PGHS-2 and not PGHS-1 including
but not limited to nucleic acid encoding PGHS-2 and
homologues, analogues, and deletions thereof, as well as
15 antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, antibody, and polypeptide
molecules and small inorganic molecules. The invention
further relates to methods of diagnosing an aberrant PGHS-2
gene and gene product as well as gene therapies for use as a
remedy for such aberrant PGHS-2 gene or gene product. In
20 addition, the invention relates to pharmaceutical
formulations and routes of administration for such remedies.

2. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Prostaglandins (which include PGE_2 , PGD_2 , $\text{PGF}_{2\alpha}$, PGI_2 and
25 other related compounds) represent a diverse group of
autocrine and paracrine hormones that are derived from the
metabolism of fatty acids. They belong to a family of
naturally occurring eicosanoids (prostaglandins, thromboxanes
and leukotrienes) which are not stored as such in cells, but
30 are biosynthesized on demand from arachidonic acid, a 20-
carbon fatty acid that is derived from the breakdown of cell-
membrane phospholipids. Under normal circumstances, the
eicosanoids are produced at low levels to serve as important
mediators of many and diverse cellular functions which can be
35 very different in different types of cells. However, the
prostaglandins also play critical roles in pathophysiology.
In particular, inflammation is both initiated and maintained,

at least in part, by the overproduction of prostaglandins in injured cells. The central role that prostaglandins play in inflammation is underscored by the fact that those aspirin-like non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDS) that are most effective in the therapy of many pathological inflammatory states all act by inhibiting prostaglandin synthesis. Unfortunately, the use of these drugs is often limited by the side effects (gastrointestinal bleeding, ulcers, renal failure, and others) that result from the undesirable reduction in prostaglandins in normal cells that now suffer from a lack of those autocrine and paracrine functions that are required for the maintenance of normal physiology. The development of new agents that will act more specifically by achieving a reduction in prostaglandins in inflamed cells without altering prostaglandin production in other cells is one of the major goals for future medicinal therapy.

The cyclooxygenase reaction is the first step in the prostaglandin synthetic pathway; an enzyme (PGHS) with prostaglandin G/H synthetic activity converts arachidonic acid into the endoperoxide PGG_2 , which then breaks down to PGH_2 (the two reactions are carried out by a single enzyme). PGH_2 is in turn metabolized by one or more prostaglandin synthase (PGE_2 synthase, PGD_2 synthase etc.) to generate the final "2-series" prostaglandins, PGE_2 , PGD_2 , PGF_2 , PGI_2 , and others which include the thromboxanes, TXA_2 . The first step (PGHS) is the one that is rate-limiting for prostaglandin synthesis. As such, the PGHS-mediated reaction is the principal target for anti-inflammatory drug action; and it is inhibition of PGHS activity that accounts for the activity of the NSAIDS (aspirin, acetaminophen, ibuprofen, naproxen, indomethacin) and others that limit the overproduction of prostaglandins in inflammation (the desired therapeutic goal) and reduce the normal production of prostaglandins in uninflamed cells (which produces the undesirable side effects).

at least in part, by the overproduction of prostaglandins in injured cells. The central role that prostaglandins play in inflammation is underscored by the fact that those aspirin-like non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDS) that are most effective in the therapy of many pathological inflammatory states all act by inhibiting prostaglandin synthesis. Unfortunately, the use of these drugs is often limited by the side effects (gastrointestinal bleeding, ulcers, renal failure, and others) that result from the undesirable reduction in prostaglandins in normal cells that now suffer from a lack of those autocrine and paracrine functions that are required for the maintenance of normal physiology. The development of new agents that will act more specifically by achieving a reduction in prostaglandins in inflamed cells without altering prostaglandin production in other cells is one of the major goals for future medicinal therapy.

The cyclooxygenase reaction is the first step in the prostaglandin synthetic pathway; an enzyme (PGHS) with prostaglandin G/H synthetic activity converts arachidonic acid into the endoperoxide PGG_2 , which then breaks down to PGH_2 (the two reactions are carried out by a single enzyme). PGH_2 is in turn metabolized by one or more prostaglandin synthase (PGE_2 synthase, PGD_2 synthase etc.) to generate the final "2-series" prostaglandins, PGE_2 , PGD_2 , $\text{PGF}_{2\alpha}$, PGI_2 , and others which include the thromboxanes, TXA_2 . The first step (PGHS) is the one that is rate-limiting for prostaglandin synthesis. As such, the PGHS-mediated reaction is the principal target for anti-inflammatory drug action; and it is inhibition of PGHS activity that accounts for the activity of the NSAIDS (aspirin, acetaminophen, ibuprofen, naproxen, indomethacin) and others that limit the overproduction of prostaglandins in inflammation (the desired therapeutic goal) and reduce the normal production of prostaglandins in uninflamed cells (which produces the undesirable side effects).

- In addition to the abnormal changes associated with inflammation, multiple other factors are known to influence prostaglandin production under experimental conditions. These include growth factors, cAMP, tumor promoters, *src* activation and interleukins 1 and 2, all of which increase overall cellular PGHS activity. The adrenal glucocorticoid hormones and related synthetic anti-inflammatory steroids also inhibit prostaglandin synthesis, but their metabolic site of action is not well defined.
- 10 Human, ovine, and murine cDNAs have been cloned for PGHS-1. All show similar sequences and hybridize with 2.8-3.0-kb mRNAs on Northern blots. However, several research groups have recently identified and predicted the sequence of a protein reported to be related to PGHS-1 in some manner.
- 15 In 1990, Han et al., 1990, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 87:3373-3377 reported changes in protein synthesis caused by the polypeptide pp60^{v-src}, following infection of BALB/c 3T3 fibroblasts by Rous sarcoma virus temperature-sensitive mutant strain LA90. Giant two-dimensional gel
- 20 electrophoresis detected induction of a 72-74 kDa protein doublet that is recognized by anticyclooxygenase antibodies. Synthesis of this doublet was also transiently increased by exposure to platelet-derived growth factor and inhibited by dexamethasone treatment. These changes in protein synthesis
- 25 were strongly correlated with changes in cyclooxygenase activity. The protein doublet was also seen in mouse C127 fibroblasts where its synthesis was found to be regulated by serum and dexamethasone and correlated with cyclooxygenase activity. See O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem.,
- 30 266:23261-23267.
- Xie et al., 1991, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 2692-2696 followed Han's et al. earlier report with the isolation of a set of cDNAs corresponding to pp60^{v-src} inducible form "miPGHS_{chicken}", for mitogen-inducible PGHS_{chicken}. Although Xie et
- 35 al. speculated that prostaglandin synthesis may play a role in *src* product-mediated cellular transformation, their

In addition to the abnormal changes associated with inflammation, multiple other factors are known to influence prostaglandin production under experimental conditions.

These include growth factors, cAMP, tumor promoters, *src* activation and interleukins 1 and 2, all of which increase overall cellular PGHS activity. The adrenal glucocorticoid hormones and related synthetic anti-inflammatory steroids also inhibit prostaglandin synthesis, but their metabolic site of action is not well defined.

- 10 Human, ovine, and murine cDNAs have been cloned for PGHS-1. All show similar sequences and hybridize with 2.8-3.0-kb mRNAs on Northern blots. However, several research groups have recently identified and predicted the sequence of a protein reported to be related to PGHS-1 in some manner.
- 15 In 1990, Han et al., 1990, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 87:3373-3377 reported changes in protein synthesis caused by the polypeptide pp60^{v-src}, following infection of BALB/c 3T3 fibroblasts by Rous sarcoma virus temperature-sensitive mutant strain LA90. Giant two-dimensional gel
- 20 electrophoresis detected induction of a 72-74 kDa protein doublet that is recognized by anticyclooxygenase antibodies. Synthesis of this doublet was also transiently increased by exposure to platelet-derived growth factor and inhibited by dexamethasone treatment. These changes in protein synthesis
- 25 were strongly correlated with changes in cyclooxygenase activity. The protein doublet was also seen in mouse C127 fibroblasts where its synthesis was found to be regulated by serum and dexamethasone and correlated with cyclooxygenase activity. See O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem.,
- 30 266:23261-23267.

Xie et al., 1991, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 2692-2696 followed Han's et al. earlier report with the isolation of a set of cDNAs corresponding to pp60^{v-src} inducible form "miPGHS_{chick}", for mitogen-inducible PGHS_{chicken}. Although Xie et

35 al. speculated that prostaglandin synthesis may play a role in *src* product-mediated cellular transformation, their

experiments did not permit them to discriminate between miPGHS_{ch} as a second cyclooxygenase or simply as the chicken homolog of sheep PGHS-1, "PGHS_{ov}".

In a separate set of experiments, Kujubu et al., 1991
5 J. Biol. Chem., 266:12866-12872 reported that one of the primary response genes cloned from mitogen-responding Swiss 3T3 cells (TIS10) has a long 3'-untranslated region and encodes a "predicted" 66 kDa protein which is about 60% identical to mouse PGHS-1. The sequence of this putative
10 protein was essentially identical to that derived by Xie et al. On the basis of sequence similarities, Kujubu et al. speculated that the enzymatic activity of the protein encoded by the TIS10 gene would be likely to be "similar" to enzymatic activity of other types of mammalian PGHS-1. They
15 concluded that "[p]roof of this conjecture, however, awaits the heterologous expression of this gene production from an expressible plasmid and the direct measurement of cyclooxygenase activity in transfected cells and/or purified preparations of the TIS10 protein."

20 There is increasing emphasis on the development of methods for the modulation and evaluation of the activity of the prostaglandin synthetic pathway. As noted above, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents, such as aspirin and indomethacin, inhibit the cyclooxygenase which converts
25 arachidonic acid into PGG₂ and PGH₂. Therefore, there is a need for improved methods to study the effectiveness of existing anti-inflammatory drugs and to evaluate the effectiveness of potential anti-inflammatory agents, at the molecular level, as well as for reagents for use in such
30 methods.

3. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates to the gene encoding the mammalian prostaglandin H synthase-2 and its product. The invention is
35 based, in part, on the discovery that there are two PGHS genes; one constitutively expressed and termed herein PGHS-

experiments did not permit them to discriminate between miPGHS_{ch} as a second cyclooxygenase or simply as the chicken homolog of sheep PGHS-1, "PGHS_{ov}".

In a separate set of experiments, Kujubu et al., 1991
5 J. Biol. Chem., 266:12866-12872 reported that one of the primary response genes cloned from mitogen-responding Swiss 3T3 cells (TIS10) has a long 3'-untranslated region and encodes a "predicted" 66 kDa protein which is about 60% identical to mouse PGHS-1. The sequence of this putative
10 protein was essentially identical to that derived by Xie et al. On the basis of sequence similarities, Kujubu et al. speculated that the enzymatic activity of the protein encoded by the TIS10 gene would be likely to be "similar" to enzymatic activity of other types of mammalian PGHS-1. They
15 concluded that "[p]roof of this conjecture, however, awaits the heterologous expression of this gene production from an expressible plasmid and the direct measurement of cyclooxygenase activity in transfected cells and/or purified preparations of the TIS10 protein."

20 There is increasing emphasis on the development of methods for the modulation and evaluation of the activity of the prostaglandin synthetic pathway. As noted above, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents, such as aspirin and indomethacin, inhibit the cyclooxygenase which converts
25 arachidonic acid into PGG₂ and PGH₂. Therefore, there is a need for improved methods to study the effectiveness of existing anti-inflammatory drugs and to evaluate the effectiveness of potential anti-inflammatory agents, at the molecular level, as well as for reagents for use in such
30 methods.

3. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates to the gene encoding the mammalian prostaglandin H synthase-2 and its product. The invention is
35 based, in part, on the discovery that there are two PGHS genes; one constitutively expressed and termed herein PGHS-

1, and a second which is responsive to regulatory control and termed herein PGHS-2. More specifically, the invention relates to the diagnosis of an aberrant PGHS-2 gene or gene product; the identification, production, and use of compounds which modulate PGHS-2 gene expression or the activity of the PGHS-2 gene product including but not limited to nucleic acid encoding PGHS-2 and homologues, analogues, and deletions thereof, as well as antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, antibody, and polypeptide molecules and small inorganic molecules; and pharmaceutical formulations and routes of administration for such compounds. The invention also relates to the identification of naturally occurring cells and the creation of cells that express PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 exclusively and the use of such cells in drug screening.

In the examples described *infra*, it is shown that a second PGHS gene, PGHS-2, has been identified in mouse and in human cells which is distinct from the PGHS-1 gene. It is further shown that PGHS-2 expression is responsive to regulatory control while PGHS-1 expression is constitutive. An assay employing PGHS-2 transfectants was used to successfully identify compounds which modulate the expression of the PGHS-2 gene. Assays for the activity of the PGHS-2 gene product are also described. In addition assays employing PGHS-2 and PGHS-1 transfectants are described for use in identifying compounds which modulate the expression of the PGHS-2 gene and not the PGHS-1 gene.

3.1. DEFINITIONS

As used herein, the following terms and abbreviations shall have the meanings indicated below:

	base pair(s)	-bp
	complementary DNA	cDNA
	counts per minute	cpm
	deoxyribonucleic acid	DNA
35	kilobase pairs	kb
	kilodation	kDa
	micrograms	μ g
	micrometer	μ m

1, and a second which is responsive to regulatory control and termed herein PGHS-2. More specifically, the invention relates to the diagnosis of an aberrant PGHS-2 gene or gene product; the identification, production, and use of compounds which modulate PGHS-2 gene expression or the activity of the PGHS-2 gene product including but not limited to nucleic acid encoding PGHS-2 and homologues, analogues, and deletions thereof, as well as antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, antibody, and polypeptide molecules and small inorganic molecules; and pharmaceutical formulations and routes of administration for such compounds. The invention also relates to the identification of naturally occurring cells and the creation of cells that express PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 exclusively and the use of such cells in drug screening.

15 In the examples described *infra*, it is shown that a second PGHS gene, PGHS-2, has been identified in mouse and in human cells which is distinct from the PGHS-1 gene. It is further shown that PGHS-2 expression is responsive to regulatory control while PGHS-1 expression is constitutive.

20 An assay employing PGHS-2 transfectants was used to successfully identify compounds which modulate the expression of the PGHS-2 gene. Assays for the activity of the PGHS-2 gene product are also described. In addition assays employing PGHS-2 and PGHS-1 transfectants are described for

25 use in identifying compounds which modulate the expression of the PGHS-2 gene and not the PGHS-1 gene.

3.1. DEFINITIONS

As used herein, the following terms and abbreviations shall have the meanings indicated below:

	base pair(s)	-bp
	complementary DNA	cDNA
	counts per minute	cpm
	deoxyribonucleic acid	DNA
35	kilobase pairs	kb
	kilodation	kDa
	micrograms	μ g
	micrometer	μ m

	nanograms	ng
	nanometer	nm
	nucleotide	nt
	polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis	PAGE
	polymerase chain reaction	PCR
	prostaglandin H synthase	PGHS
5	radioimmunoassay	RIA
	ribonucleic acid	RNA
	sodium dodecyl sulfate	SDS
	units	u

10 As used herein, the word "modulate" shall have its usual meaning, but shall also encompass the meanings of the words enhance, inhibit, and mimic. In addition, as used herein, the word "expression" when used in connection with a gene such as PGHS-2 shall have its usual meaning, but shall also
15 encompass the transcription of the gene, the longevity of functional mRNA transcribed from the gene, the translation of that mRNA, and the activity of the gene product.

4. DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

20 FIG. 1 depicts the cDNA (SEQ ID NO:1) and predicted amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) of murine griPGHS ("PGHS-2"). The standard one letter code for amino acids is used. Based on a transcription start site determined by primer extension at -24, the numbering of this sequence starts at
25 25. A predicted signal peptide cleavage site between amino acids 17 and 18 is marked with an arrowhead. The position of the putative aspirin-modified serine is indicated by a circle, and potential N-glycosylation sites are double underlined.

30 FIG. 2 is a schematic depiction comparing the cDNA and protein sequences for the murine 2.8- and 4.1 kb RNA-encoded cyclooxygenases. cDNA structures for the 4.1 kb cDNA cloned from C127 cells and the murine 2.8 kb cDNA are drawn as the thick lines at top and bottom. The numbering of the 4.1 kb
35 cDNA is based on primer extension data. Since the 5' end of the 2.8 kb mouse mRNA has not been determined, no numbers have been assigned to the translation start and stop sites.

	nanograms	ng
	nanometer	nm
	nucleotide	nt
	polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis	PAGE
	polymerase chain reaction	PCR
	prostaglandin H synthase	PGHS
5	radioimmunoassay	RIA
	ribonucleic acid	RNA
	sodium dodecyl sulfate	SDS
	units	u

10 As used herein, the word "modulate" shall have its usual meaning, but shall also encompass the meanings of the words enhance, inhibit, and mimic. In addition, as used herein, the word "expression" when used in connection with a gene such as PGHS-2 shall have its usual meaning, but shall also
 15 encompass the transcription of the gene, the longevity of functional mRNA transcribed from the gene, the translation of that mRNA, and the activity of the gene product.

4. DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

20 FIG. 1 depicts the cDNA (SEQ ID NO:1) and predicted amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) of murine griPGHS ("PGHS-2"). The standard one letter code for amino acids is used. Based on a transcription start site determined by primer extension at -24, the numbering of this sequence starts at
 25 25. A predicted signal peptide cleavage site between amino acids 17 and 18 is marked with an arrowhead. The position of the putative aspirin-modified serine is indicated by a circle, and potential N-glycosylation sites are double underlined.

30 FIG. 2 is a schematic depiction comparing the cDNA and protein sequences for the murine 2.8- and 4.1 kb RNA-encoded cyclooxygenases. cDNA structures for the 4.1 kb cDNA cloned from C127 cells and the murine 2.8 kb cDNA are drawn as the thick lines at top and bottom. The numbering of the 4.1 kb
 35 cDNA is based on primer extension data. Since the 5' end of the 2.8 kb mouse mRNA has not been determined, no numbers have been assigned to the translation start and stop sites.

Alternative polyadenylation sites established from other cDNA clones are indicated with "A" and the 5'-AUUU_A-3' motifs are identified by dots underneath the sequence. These motifs are not found in the 2.8 kb cDNA. Deduced protein sequences are

5 drawn colinearly with gaps (17 aa at the amino-terminal end of the 4.1 kb mRNA product, and 18 aa at the carboxy-terminal end of the 2.8 kb mRNA product) indicated by connecting lines. The 26 aa leader sequence for the 2.8 kb PGHS is indicated. Although its extent has not been precisely

10 defined, a shorter, nonhomologous leader appears to exist for griPGHS with a mature N-terminal end at amino acid 18. The positions of potential N-glycosylation sites (NXS/T, "N") and the conserved aspirin modified serines are noted on each molecule. The hatched areas near the center of each molecule

15 denote presumed axial (TIWLREHNRV, identical between the two molecules) and distal (KALGH/RGLGH) heme-binding sites as suggested by DeWitt et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem. 265:5192-5198. Interestingly, the RGLGH sequence in griPGHS fits the consensus RXXHX distal heme-binding site described for other

20 peroxidases, Kimura and Ikeda-Saito, 1988, Prot. Struc. Func. Genetics 3, 113-120, and supports the previous suggestion that KALGH serves the same purpose in the 2.8 kb gene product, DeWitt et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem. 265-5192-5198. The bar at the bottom of the figure represents the

25 similarities between the two mouse PGHS proteins (omitting the nonconserved N- and C-termini) as the percentage of identical residues for groups of 20 amino acids with increasing shading indicating 40-55% (no shading), 60-75%, 80-95%, and 100% identity. The overall identity is 64% and

30 with conservative changes the similarity index is 79%.

FIGS. 3A-3B are a photographic depiction of autoradiographies obtained by Northern blotting monitoring the expression of the genes encoding griPGHS and the constitutive PGHS-1, as expressed in human monocytes, in

35 response to interleukin-1 treatment, a known mediator of inflammation. Adherent human monocytes isolated from healthy

Alternative polyadenylation sites established from other cDNA clones are indicated with "A" and the 5'-AUUU_nA-3' motifs are identified by dots underneath the sequence. These motifs are not found in the 2.8 kb cDNA. Deduced protein sequences are

5 drawn colinearly with gaps (17 aa at the amino-terminal end of the 4.1 kb mRNA product, and 18 aa at the carboxy-terminal end of the 2.8 kb mRNA product) indicated by connecting lines. The 26 aa leader sequence for the 2.8 kb PGHS is indicated. Although its extent has not been precisely

10 defined, a shorter, nonhomologous leader appears to exist for griPGHS with a mature N-terminal end at amino acid 18. The positions of potential N-glycosylation sites (NXS/T, "N") and the conserved aspirin modified serines are noted on each molecule. The hatched areas near the center of each molecule

15 denote presumed axial (TIWLREHNRV, identical between the two molecules) and distal (KALGH/RGLGH) heme-binding sites as suggested by DeWitt et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem. 265:5192-5198. Interestingly, the RGLGH sequence in griPGHS fits the consensus RXXXH distal heme-binding site described for other

20 peroxidases, Kimura and Ikeda-Saito, 1988, Prot. Struc. Func. Genetics 3, 113-120, and supports the previous suggestion that KALGH serves the same purpose in the 2.8 kb gene product, DeWitt et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem. 265-5192-5198. The bar at the bottom of the figure represents the

25 similarities between the two mouse PGHS proteins (omitting the nonconserved N- and C-termini) as the percentage of identical residues for groups of 20 amino acids with increasing shading indicating 40-55% (no shading), 60-75%, 80-95%, and 100% identity. The overall identity is 64% and

30 with conservative changes the similarity index is 79%.

FIGS. 3A-3B are a photographic depiction of autoradiographies obtained by Northern blotting monitoring the expression of the genes encoding griPGHS and the constitutive PGHS-1, as expressed in human monocytes, in

35 response to interleukin-1 treatment, a known mediator of inflammation. Adherent human monocytes isolated from healthy

donors were suspended in medium without serum at 1×10^6 cells/ml. One ml aliquots in 5 ml polypropylene tubes were incubated with loosened caps in 5% CO₂ at 37°C with occasional shaking. Figures 3A-3B are more fully described as follows:

5 **FIG. 3A:** Monocytes were incubated for 4 h in the presence or absence of dexamethasone (1 μ M) prior to total RNA isolation. Five μ g was subjected to Northern blot analysis with the indicated probes.

10 **FIG. 3B:** Monocytes were treated with dexamethasone (1 μ M), 1L-1 β (10 half-maximal units, Collaborative Research), or both for the indicated times prior to RNA isolation. Cycloheximide (25 μ M) was added to one set of incubations 15 min prior to the addition of cytokine or hormone.

15 **FIG. 4** is a schematic depiction of griPGHS expression vector construction. griPGHS was prepared for directional subcloning into the pRC/CMV expression vector (Invitrogen) by digestion with Acc I, Klenow fill-in, and digestion with Not I. This fragment, extending from the Not I site 50 bases
20 upstream of the cDNA end to nt 1947 of the cDNA, contains the full-coding region truncated immediately before any 5'-AUUUA-3' mRNA destabilizing regions, O'Banion et al., 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4888-4892. The pRC/CMV vector DNA was digested with Xba I, filled in with Klenow, then digested
25 with Not I. The dots in the 3' untranslated region of griPGHS indicate the locations of 5'-AUUUA'-3'mRNA destabilizing sequences. "A" represents alternative polyadenylation sites, "N" represents potential glycosylation sites, and "SER 516" marks the location of the aspirin-
30 acetylated serine.

FIGS. 5A-5D are a graphic depiction of the inhibition of murine griPGHS activity in stable transfected mammalian cell lines by preselected amounts of several non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. Figures 5A-5D are more fully described
35 as follows:

FIG. 5A: Acetaminophen.

donors were suspended in medium without serum at 1×10^6 cells/ml. One ml aliquots in 5 ml polypropylene tubes were incubated with loosened caps in 5% CO₂ at 37°C with occasional shaking. Figures 3A-3B are more fully described as follows:

5 FIG. 3A: Monocytes were incubated for 4 h in the presence or absence of dexamethasone ($1\mu\text{M}$) prior to total RNA isolation. Five μg was subjected to Northern blot analysis with the indicated probes.

10 FIG. 3B: Monocytes were treated with dexamethasone ($1\mu\text{M}$), 1L-1 β (10 half-maximal units, Collaborative Research), or both for the indicated times prior to RNA isolation. Cycloheximide ($25\mu\text{M}$) was added to one set of incubations 15 min prior to the addition of cytokine or hormone.

15 FIG. 4 is a schematic depiction of griPGHS expression vector construction. griPGHS was prepared for directional subcloning into the pRC/CMV expression vector (Invitrogen) by digestion with Acc I, Klenow fill-in, and digestion with Not I. This fragment, extending from the Not I site 50 bases
20 upstream of the cDNA end to nt 1947 of the cDNA, contains the full-coding region truncated immediately before any 5'-AUUUA-3' mRNA destabilizing regions, O'Banion et al., 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4888-4892. The pRC/CMV vector DNA was digested with Xba I, filled in with Klenow, then digested
25 with Not I. The dots in the 3' untranslated region of griPGHS indicate the locations of 5'-AUUUA'-3'mRNA destabilizing sequences. "A" represents alternative polyadenylation sites, "N" represents potential glycosylation sites, and "SER 516" marks the location of the aspirin-
30 acetylated serine.

 FIGS. 5A-5D are a graphic depiction of the inhibition of murine griPGHS activity in stable transfected mammalian cell lines by preselected amounts of several non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. Figures 5A-5D are more fully described
35 as follows:

 FIG. 5A: Acetaminophen.

FIG. 5B: Ibuprofen.

FIG. 5C: Naproxen.

FIG. 5D: Indomethacin.

FIGS. 6A-6B depict the nucleotide sequence of the human PGHS-2 gene (SEQ ID NO:3). Figures 6A-6B are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 6A: Nucleotides 90-1049.

FIG. 6B: Nucleotides 1050-1923.

FIG. 7 depicts a comparison between the amino acid sequence of human PGHS-2 of the present invention (upper sequence) (SEQ ID NO:4) and the amino acid sequence published by Hla et al. (lower sequence) (SEQ ID NO:5). The sequences are given in standard single letter code.

FIGS. 8A-8D are a graphical depiction of the inhibition of human PGHS-2 activity in stably transformed COS cells by four non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAID): Acetaminophen; Ibuprofen; Naproxen; and Indomethacin. Figures 8A-8D are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 8A: Acetaminophen.

FIG. 8B: Ibuprofen.

FIG. 8C: Naproxen.

FIG. 8D: Indomethacin.

FIGS. 9A-9D are a graphical depiction of the inhibition of human PGHS-1 activity in stably transformed COS cells by four NSAID: Acetaminophen; Ibuprofen; Naproxen; and Indomethacin. Figures 9A-9D are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 9A: Acetaminophen.

FIG. 9B: Ibuprofen.

FIG. 9C: Naproxen.

FIG. 9D: Indomethacin.

FIGS. 10A-10D show a nucleic acid sequence comparison between the coding regions of human PGHS-2 and PGHS-1. Solid-lined-boxes indicate regions where the sequence of PGHS-2 is least homologous to that of PGHS-1. Dashed-lined-boxes indicate regions where the sequence of PGHS-2 is most

FIG. 5B: Ibuprofen.

FIG. 5C: Naproxen.

FIG. 5D: Indomethacin.

FIGS. 6A-6B depict the nucleotide sequence of the human
5 PGHS-2 gene (SEQ ID NO:3). Figures 6A-6B are more fully
described as follows:

FIG. 6A: Nucleotides 90-1049.

FIG. 6B: Nucleotides 1050-1923.

FIG. 7 depicts a comparison between the amino acid
10 sequence of human PGHS-2 of the present invention (upper
sequence) (SEQ ID NO:4) and the amino acid sequence published
by Hla et al. (lower sequence) (SEQ ID NO:5). The sequences
are given in standard single letter code.

FIGS. 8A-8D are a graphical depiction of the inhibition
15 of human PGHS-2 activity in stably transformed COS cells by
four non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAID):
Acetaminophen; Ibuprofen; Naproxen; and Indomethacin.
Figures 8A-8D are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 8A: Acetaminophen.

20 FIG. 8B: Ibuprofen.

FIG. 8C: Naproxen.

FIG. 8D: Indomethacin.

FIGS. 9A-9D are a graphical depiction of the inhibition
of human PGHS-1 activity in stably transformed COS cells by
25 four NSAID: Acetaminophen; Ibuprofen; Naproxen; and
Indomethacin. Figures 9A-9D are more fully described as
follows:

FIG. 9A: Acetaminophen.

FIG. 9B: Ibuprofen.

30 FIG. 9C: Naproxen.

FIG. 9D: Indomethacin.

FIGS. 10A-10D show a nucleic acid sequence comparison
between the coding regions of human PGHS-2 and PGHS-1. Solid-
lined-boxes indicate regions where the sequence of PGHS-2 is
35 least homologous to that of PGHS-1. Dashed-lined-boxes
indicate regions where the sequence of PGHS-2 is most

homologous to that of PGHS-1. Figures 10A-10D are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 10A: PGHS-2 nucleotides 1-467.

FIG. 10B: PGHS-2 nucleotides 469-1004.

5 FIG. 10C: PGHS-2 nucleotides 1006-1537.

FIG. 10D: PGHS-2 nucleotides 1540-1834.

FIGS. 11A-11C show the nucleic acid sequence of the 5' promoter region of human PGHS-2 as compared with that of PGHS-1. Dashed-lined-boxes indicate the regions where the
10 sequence of the PGHS-2 5' region is most homologous to that of PGHS-1. Figures 11A-11C are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 11A: PGHS-2 promoter nucleotides 1-950.

FIG. 11B: PGHS-2 promoter nucleotides 951-1900.

15 FIG. 11C: PGHS-2 promoter nucleotides 1901-2400.

5. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a mammalian cell line which contains a chromosomally integrated, recombinant DNA
20 sequence, which DNA sequence expresses mammalian, preferably human, glucocorticoid-regulated inflammatory PGHS, and which cell line does not significantly express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 activity. For brevity, glucocorticoid-regulated inflammatory PGHS will hereinafter be referred to as
25 "griPGHS" or "PGHS-2", and the art-recognized mammalian PGHS encoded by the 2.8-3.0 kb mRNA (EC 1.14.99.1) will be referred to as "-constitutive cyclooxygenase," or "constitutive PGHS," or "PGHS-1." The recitation that there is no "autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 activity" relates to the
30 inability of the cell line to express PGHS activity apart from that expressed by the recombinant DNA sequence. Autologous PGHS activity may also be referred to as "endogenous" PGHS activity in the art.

This invention is a result, in part, of the discovery
35 that the 72-74 kDa cyclooxygenase reported by Han et al., the miPGHS_a reported by Xie et al., and the TIS10 protein reported by Kujubu et al. are essentially identical and

homologous to that of PGHS-1. Figures 10A-10D are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 10A: PGHS-2 nucleotides 1-467.

FIG. 10B: PGHS-2 nucleotides 469-1004.

5 FIG. 10C: PGHS-2 nucleotides 1006-1537.

FIG. 10D: PGHS-2 nucleotides 1540-1834.

FIGS. 11A-11C show the nucleic acid sequence of the 5' promoter region of human PGHS-2 as compared with that of PGHS-1. Dashed-lined-boxes indicate the regions where the
10 sequence of the PGHS-2 5' region is most homologous to that of PGHS-1. Figures 11A-11C are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 11A: PGHS-2 promoter nucleotides 1-950.

FIG. 11B: PGHS-2 promoter nucleotides 951-1900.

15 FIG. 11C: PGHS-2 promoter nucleotides 1901-2400.

5. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a mammalian cell line which contains a chromosomally integrated, recombinant DNA
20 sequence, which DNA sequence expresses mammalian, preferably human, glucocorticoid-regulated inflammatory PGHS, and which cell line does not significantly express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 activity. For brevity, glucocorticoid-regulated inflammatory PGHS will hereinafter be referred to as
25 "griPGHS" or "PGHS-2", and the art-recognized mammalian PGHS encoded by the 2.8-3.0 kb mRNA (EC 1.14.99.1) will be referred to as "-constitutive cyclooxygenase," or "constitutive PGHS," or "PGHS-1." The recitation that there is no "autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 activity" relates to the
30 inability of the cell line to express PGHS activity apart from that expressed by the recombinant DNA sequence. Autologous PGHS activity may also be referred to as "endogenous" PGHS activity in the art.

This invention is a result, in part, of the discovery
35 that the 72-74 kDa cyclooxygenase reported by Han et al., the miPGHS_h reported by Xie et al., and the TIS10 protein reported by Kujubu et al. are essentially identical and

represent a second cyclooxygenase, which second form is the primary target for inhibition by glucocorticoids and is also a target for inhibition by non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents.

5 The synthesis of a 70 kilodalton (kDa) protein in C127 mouse fibroblasts, via a mouse 4 kilobase (kb) mRNA, and the derived amino acid sequence was reported. The protein encoded by the 4-kb mRNA shows 80% amino acid identity with the previously known mouse PGHS-1 protein product in a
10 sequenced 240 base region. See O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 35:23261-23267.

 The 70 kDa protein, designated griPGHS or PGHS-2 herein, was determined to be a discrete form of cyclooxygenase by several assays. The protein was precipitated by anti-PGHS
15 serum, its synthesis and concomitant cyclooxygenase levels are rapidly induced by serum, and the induction is inhibited by dexamethasone. The regulation of PGHS-2 synthesis was found not to arise from alterations in the level of the 2.8-kb PGHS-1 mRNA, but resulted from changes in the level of a
20 4-kb mRNA species. This latter species is barely detectable with a 2.8-kb PGHS-1 DNA probes in cells treated with serum, but accumulates to significant levels in cells treated with cycloheximide or calcium ionophores. In contrast, there was no change in the level of, the 2.8-kb mRNA which encodes
25 PGHS-1 or "constitutive PGHS" as observed following treatment with serum, dexamethasone or cycloheximide. Finally, by hybridization analysis, it was shown that the 4-Kb mRNA represented the product of a gene that is distinct from the gene giving rise to the 2.8-Kb mRNA.

30 These observations indicated that there are two cyclooxygenase genes; one constitutively expressed as a 2.8-kb mRNA, and a second giving rise to a growth factor and glucocorticoid-regulated 4-kb mRNA which encodes PGHS-2. It is believed that expression of the latter 4-kb RNA and
35 concomitantly increased PGHS-2 levels are primarily, if not entirely, responsible for the enhanced prostaglandin

represent a second cyclooxygenase, which second form is the primary target for inhibition by glucocorticoids and is also a target for inhibition by non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents.

5 The synthesis of a 70 kilodalton (kDa) protein in C127 mouse fibroblasts, via a mouse 4 kilobase (kb) mRNA, and the derived amino acid sequence was reported. The protein encoded by the 4-kb mRNA shows 80% amino acid identity with the previously known mouse PGHS-1 protein product in a
10 sequenced 240 base region. See O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 35:23261-23267.

 The 70 kDa protein, designated griPGHS or PGHS-2 herein, was determined to be a discrete form of cyclooxygenase by several assays. The protein was precipitated by anti-PGHS
15 serum, its synthesis and concomitant cyclooxygenase levels are rapidly induced by serum, and the induction is inhibited by dexamethasone. The regulation of PGHS-2 synthesis was found not to arise from alterations in the level of the 2.8-kb PGHS-1 mRNA, but resulted from changes in the level of a
20 4-kb mRNA species. This latter species is barely detectable with a 2.8-kb PGHS-1 DNA probes in cells treated with serum, but accumulates to significant levels in cells treated with cycloheximide or calcium ionophores. In contrast, there was no change in the level of, the 2.8-kb mRNA which encodes
25 PGHS-1 or "constitutive PGHS" as observed following treatment with serum, dexamethasone or cycloheximide. Finally, by hybridization analysis, it was shown that the 4-Kb mRNA represented the product of a gene that is distinct from the gene giving rise to the 2.8-Kb mRNA.

30 These observations indicated that there are two cyclooxygenase genes; one constitutively expressed as a 2.8-kb mRNA, and a second giving rise to a growth factor and glucocorticoid-regulated 4-kb mRNA which encodes PGHS-2. It is believed that expression of the latter 4-kb RNA and
35 concomitantly increased PGHS-2 levels are primarily, if not entirely, responsible for the enhanced prostaglandin

synthesis that is responsible, directly or indirectly, for many of the adverse effects of inflammation.

The primary and perhaps sole action of most non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents is to inhibit the enzyme
5 prostaglandin G/H synthase, also known as cyclooxygenase, which serves as the first committed step in the biosynthesis of prostaglandins. PGHS-2 is a unique isoform of
cyclooxygenase, which in contrast to the previously cloned, constitutively expressed enzyme, is dramatically up-regulated
10 by growth factors, tissue injury, and proinflammatory cytokines, and down-regulated by glucocorticoids (O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 266:23261-23267; O'Banion et al., 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4888-4892; Pritchard et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem., 269:8504-8509). Recent studies
15 utilizing specific pharmacological inhibitors of PGHS-2 confirm that it plays a major role in peripheral inflammation (Futaki et al., 1993, J. Pharm. Pharmacol., 45:753-755; Masferrer et al., 1994, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 91: 3228-3232; Vane et al., 1994, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA,
20 91:2046-2050).

The present invention also comprises an isolated DNA sequence (gene) encoding biologically active human PGHS-2; antisense and ribozyme molecules specific for the PGHS-2 transcript; polynucleotide molecules which form a triple
25 helix at the 5' region of the PGHS-2 gene and thereby prevent or reduce transcription of the gene; the isolated, essentially pure human PGHS-2 gene product; antibodies to the gene product; continuous cell lines engineered to stably express PGHS-2; assays for screening compounds, including
30 peptides, polynucleotides, and small organic molecules to identify those that inhibit the expression or activity of the PGHS-2 gene product; and methods of treating diseases characterized by aberrant PGHS-2 activity using such compounds.

35

5.1. DNA ENCODING MAMMALIAN PGHS-2

synthesis that is responsible, directly or indirectly, for many of the adverse effects of inflammation.

The primary and perhaps sole action of most non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents is to inhibit the enzyme
5 prostaglandin G/H synthase, also known as cyclooxygenase, which serves as the first committed step in the biosynthesis of prostaglandins. PGHS-2 is a unique isoform of
cyclooxygenase, which in contrast to the previously cloned, constitutively expressed enzyme, is dramatically up-regulated
10 by growth factors, tissue injury, and proinflammatory cytokines, and down-regulated by glucocorticoids (O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 266:23261-23267; O'Banion et al., 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4888-4892; Pritchard et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem., 269:8504-8509). Recent studies
15 utilizing specific pharmacological inhibitors of PGHS-2 confirm that it plays a major role in peripheral inflammation (Futaki et al., 1993, J. Pharm. Pharmacol., 45:753-755; Masferrer et al., 1994, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 91: 3228-3232; Vane et al., 1994, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA,
20 91:2046-2050).

The present invention also comprises an isolated DNA sequence (gene) encoding biologically active human PGHS-2; antisense and ribozyme molecules specific for the PGHS-2 transcript; polynucleotide molecules which form a triple
25 helix at the 5' region of the PGHS-2 gene and thereby prevent or reduce transcription of the gene; the isolated, essentially pure human PGHS-2 gene product; antibodies to the gene product; continuous cell lines engineered to stably express PGHS-2; assays for screening compounds, including
30 peptides, polynucleotides, and small organic molecules to identify those that inhibit the expression or activity of the PGHS-2 gene product; and methods of treating diseases characterized by aberrant PGHS-2 activity using such compounds.

35

5.1. DNA ENCODING MAMMALIAN PGHS-2

The screening of a murine cDNA library enriched in the 4 kb mRNA of O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 35:2326-23267 with a radiolabelled portion of the 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA revealed a 4.1 kb sequence (Fig. 1). Comparison of the 4.1 kb sequence with that of the previously cloned mouse 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA revealed a single open reading frame with 64% amino acid identity to the protein encoded by the 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA, O'Banion et al., 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4888-4892. This 4.1 kb sequence is designated PGHS-2, and the 2.8 kb sequence is designated PGHS-1. The reduced amino acid sequences are colinear except that PGHS-2 has a shorter amino-terminus and longer carboxy-terminus than PGHS-1.

Three of four potential N-glycosylation sites are conserved between the two molecules and there is particularly high similarity in the regions surrounding a putative axial heme-binding domain (amino acids 273-342) and the region around the presumed aspirin modified-serine⁵¹⁶ (amino acids 504-550). By far the largest difference in the two cDNAs is the presence of a 2.1 kb 3' untranslated region in the 4.1 kb cDNA. This region is rich in 5'-AUUUA-3' motifs that are associated with the decreased stability of many cytokine and protooncogene mRNAs. The presence of these motifs is consistent with the profound superinducibility of the 4.1 kb mRNA by cycloheximide, which is not observed for the 2.8 kb mRNA.

Figure 2 schematically compares cDNA and protein sequences for the murine 2.8 and 4.1 kb mRNA-encoded cyclooxygenases. cDNA structures for the 4.1 kb cDNA cloned from murine C127 cells and the murine 2.8 kb cDNA (DeWitt et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem., 265:5192-5198 are drawn as the thick lines at top and bottom. The numbering of the 4.1 kb cDNA is based on primer extension data. Since the 5' end of the 2.8 kb mouse mRNA has not been determined, no numbers have been assigned to the translation start and stop sites. Alternative polyadenylation sites established from other cDNA clones are indicated with "A" and the 5'-AUUUA-3' motifs are identified by dots underneath the sequence. These motifs are

The screening of a murine cDNA library enriched in the 4 kb mRNA of O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 35:2326-23267 with a radiolabelled portion of the 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA revealed a 4.1 kb sequence (Fig. 1). Comparison of the 4.1 kb sequence with that of the previously cloned mouse 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA revealed a single open reading frame with 64% amino acid identity to the protein encoded by the 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA, O'Banion et al., 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4888-4892. This 4.1 kb sequence is designated PGHS-2, and the 2.8 kb sequence is designated PGHS-1. The reduced amino acid sequences are colinear except that PGHS-2 has a shorter amino-terminus and longer carboxy-terminus than PGHS-1.

Three of four potential N-glycosylation sites are conserved between the two molecules and there is particularly high similarity in the regions surrounding a putative axial heme-binding domain (amino acids 273-342) and the region around the presumed aspirin modified-serine⁵¹⁶ (amino acids 504-550). By far the largest difference in the two cDNAs is the presence of a 2.1 kb 3' untranslated region in the 4.1 kb cDNA. This region is rich in 5'-AUUUA-3' motifs that are associated with the decreased stability of many cytokine and protooncogene mRNAs. The presence of these motifs is consistent with the profound superinducibility of the 4.1 kb mRNA by cycloheximide, which is not observed for the 2.8 kb mRNA.

Figure 2 schematically compares cDNA and protein sequences for the murine 2.8 and 4.1 kb mRNA-encoded cyclooxygenases. cDNA structures for the 4.1 kb cDNA cloned from murine C127 cells and the murine 2.8 kb cDNA (DeWitt et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem., 265:5192-5198 are drawn as the thick lines at top and bottom. The numbering of the 4.1 kb cDNA is based on primer extension data. Since the 5' end of the 2.8 kb mouse mRNA has not been determined, no numbers have been assigned to the translation start and stop sites. Alternative polyadenylation sites established from other cDNA clones are indicated with "A" and the 5'-AUUUUA-3' motifs are identified by dots underneath the sequence. These motifs are

not found in the 2.8 kb cDNA. Deduced protein sequences are drawn colinearly with gaps (17 aa at the amino-terminal end of the 4.1 kb mRNA product, and 18 aa at the carboxy-terminal end of the 2.8 kb mRNA product) indicated by connected lines.

5 The 26 amino acid (aa) leader sequence for the 2.8 kb PGHS is indicated. Although its extent has not been precisely defined, a shorter, nonhomologous leader appears to exist for griPGHS with a mature N-terminal end at amino acid 18. The positions of potential N-glycosylation sites (NXS/T, "N") and

10 the conserved aspirin modified serines are noted on each molecule. The hatched areas near the center of each molecule denote presumed axial (TIWLREHNRV (SEQ ID NO:7), identical between the two molecules) and distal (KALGH (SEQ ID NO:8) / RGLGH (SEQ ID NO:9)) heme-binding sites as suggested by

15 DeWitt et al., cited above. The bar in the middle of the figure represents the similarities between the two mouse PGHS proteins (omitting the nonconserved N- and C-termini) as the percentage of identical residues for groups of 20 amino acids with increasing shading indicating 40-55% (no shading), 60-

20 75%, 80-95%, and 100% identity. The overall identity is 64% and with conservative changes the similarity index is 79%.

Another specific embodiment of the invention is the human PGHS-2 gene and its product. The human PGHS-2 sequence differs from the human PGHS-2 sequence disclosed by Hla &

25 Neilson, 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:7384-7388, due to a glutamic acid (E) rather than a glycine (w) at amino acid position 165 of the PGHS-2 gene product (Figure 7). The sequence for the PGHS-2 gene was confirmed by establishing the identity of the sequences of two other hPGHS-2 clones

30 obtained from separate PCR runs, which demonstrates that the difference observed is not a PCR artifact. Furthermore, as shown in Figure 1, mouse PGHS-2 also has a glutamic acid at this position. While the human PGHS-2 nucleotide sequence is similar to that of the mouse, there are regions of

35 substantial divergence. These divergent regions in the nucleotide sequence of the human PGHS-2 (FIGS. 6A-6B) include, but are not limited to:

not found in the 2.8 kb cDNA. Deduced protein sequences are drawn colinearly with gaps (17 aa at the amino-terminal end of the 4.1 kb mRNA product, and 18 aa at the carboxy-terminal end of the 2.8 kb mRNA product) indicated by connected lines.

5 The 26 amino acid (aa) leader sequence for the 2.8 kb PGHS is indicated. Although its extent has not been precisely defined, a shorter, nonhomologous leader appears to exist for griPGHS with a mature N-terminal end at amino acid 18. The positions of potential N-glycosylation sites (NXS/T, "N") and

10 the conserved aspirin modified serines are noted on each molecule. The hatched areas near the center of each molecule denote presumed axial (TIWLRHNRV (SEQ ID NO:7), identical between the two molecules) and distal (KALGH (SEQ ID NO:8) / RGLGH (SEQ ID NO:9)) heme-binding sites as suggested by

15 DeWitt et al., cited above. The bar in the middle of the figure represents the similarities between the two mouse PGHS proteins (omitting the nonconserved N- and C-termini) as the percentage of identical residues for groups of 20 amino acids with increasing shading indicating 40-55% (no shading), 60-

20 75%, 80-95%, and 100% identity. The overall identity is 64% and with conservative changes the similarity index is 79%.

Another specific embodiment of the invention is the human PGHS-2 gene and its product. The human PGHS-2 sequence differs from the human PGHS-2 sequence disclosed by Hla &

25 Neilson, 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:7384-7388, due to a glutamic acid (E) rather than a glycine (w) at amino acid position 165 of the PGHS-2 gene product (Figure 7). The sequence for the PGHS-2 gene was confirmed by establishing the identity of the sequences of two other hPGHS-2 clones

30 obtained from separate PCR runs, which demonstrates that the difference observed is not a PCR artifact. Furthermore, as shown in Figure 1, mouse PGHS-2 also has a glutamic acid at this position. While the human PGHS-2 nucleotide sequence is similar to that of the mouse, there are regions of

35 substantial divergence. These divergent regions in the nucleotide sequence of the human PGHS-2 (FIGS. 6A-6B) include, but are not limited to:

TCCACCCGCGAGTACAGAAAGTATCACAGGCT
1345-----1405

GTGTTCCAGATCCAGAGCTCATTAACAGT
1797-----1827

5 PGHS-1 clones were similarly screened and the sequences of the PGHS-1 gene and enzyme confirmed to be identical to that shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:6) in Yokahama and Tanabe, 1984 Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 165:888-894; see also, Hla, 1986, Prostaglandins, 32:829-845.

10 Fragments of the PGHS-2 DNA are also included within the scope of the invention. In a further embodiment of the invention, the PGHS-2 DNA or a modified sequence thereof may be ligated to a heterologous sequence to encode a fusion protein. For example, for screening peptide libraries it may
15 be useful to encode a chimeric PGHS-2 protein expressing a heterologous epitope that is recognized by a commercially available antibody. A fusion protein may also be engineered to contain a cleavage site located between the PGHS-2
20 PGHS-2 protein or protein fragment can be cleaved away from the heterologous moiety. In another embodiment, DNA sequences encoding a fusion protein comprising all or a portion of the PGHS-2 protein fused to another protein with a desired activity are within the scope of the invention; e.g.,
25 enzymes such as GUS (β -glucuronidase), β -galactosidase, luciferase, etc.

In another embodiment, DNAs that encode mutant forms of PGHS-2 are also included within the scope of the invention. Such mutant PGHS-2 DNA sequences encompass deletions,
30 additions and/or substitutions of nucleotide residues, or of regions coding for domains within the PGHS-2 protein. These mutated PGHS-2 DNAs may encode gene products that are functionally equivalent or which display properties very different from the native forms of PGHS-2.

35 The invention contemplates, in addition to the DNA sequences disclosed herein, 1) any DNA sequence that encodes the same amino acid sequence as encoded by the DNA sequences

TCCACCCGCGAGTACAGAAAGTATCACAGGCT
1345-----1405

GTGTTCCAGATCCAGAGCTCATTAACAGT
1797-----1827

5 PGHS-1 clones were similarly screened and the sequences of the PGHS-1 gene and enzyme confirmed to be identical to that shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:6) in Yokahama and Tanabe, 1984 Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 165:888-894; see also, Hla, 1986, Prostaglandins, 32:829-845.

10 Fragments of the PGHS-2 DNA are also included within the scope of the invention. In a further embodiment of the invention, the PGHS-2 DNA or a modified sequence thereof may be ligated to a heterologous sequence to encode a fusion protein. For example, for screening peptide libraries it may
15 be useful to encode a chimeric PGHS-2 protein expressing a heterologous epitope that is recognized by a commercially available antibody. A fusion protein may also be engineered to contain a cleavage site located between the PGHS-2
20 PGHS-2 protein or protein fragment can be cleaved away from the heterologous moiety. In another embodiment, DNA sequences encoding a fusion protein comprising all or a portion of the PGHS-2 protein fused to another protein with a desired activity are within the scope of the invention; e.g.,
25 enzymes such as GUS (β -glucuronidase), β -galactosidase, luciferase, etc.

In another embodiment, DNAs that encode mutant forms of PGHS-2 are also included within the scope of the invention. Such mutant PGHS-2 DNA sequences encompass deletions,
30 additions and/or substitutions of nucleotide residues, or of regions coding for domains within the PGHS-2 protein. These mutated PGHS-2 DNAs may encode gene products that are functionally equivalent or which display properties very different from the native forms of PGHS-2.

35 The invention contemplates, in addition to the DNA sequences disclosed herein, 1) any DNA sequence that encodes the same amino acid sequence as encoded by the DNA sequences

shown in Figures 1 and 6A-6B; 2) any DNA sequence that hybridizes to the complement of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6A-6B) under highly stringent conditions, e.g., washing in 0.1xSSC/0.1% SDS at 5 68°C (Ausubel, et al., eds., 1989, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vol. I, Green Publishing Associates, Inc., and John Wiley & sons, Inc., New York, at p. 2.10.3) and encodes a functionally equivalent gene product; and/or 3) any DNA sequence that hybridizes to the complement of the coding 10 sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6) under less stringent conditions, such as moderately stringent conditions, e.g., washing in 0.2xSSC/0.1% SDS at 42°C (Ausubel, et al., 1989, *supra*), yet which still encodes a functionally equivalent gene product.

15 The invention also encompasses 1) DNA vectors that contain any of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6), and/or their complements (*i.e.*, antisense); 2) DNA expression vectors that contain any of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6), and/or their 20 complements (*i.e.*, antisense), operatively associated with a regulatory element that directs the expression of the coding and/or antisense sequences; and 3) genetically engineered host cells that contain any of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6), and/or their complements (*i.e.*, 25 antisense), operatively associated with a regulatory element that directs the expression of the coding and/or antisense sequences in the host cell. Regulatory element includes but is not limited to inducible and non-inducible promoters, enhancers, operators and other elements known to those 30 skilled in the art that drive and regulate expression. The invention includes fragments of any of the DNA sequences disclosed herein.

PGHS-2 sequence can be obtained from a variety of sources including cDNA libraries. For example, appropriate 35 cDNA libraries which are good sources of PGHS-2 can be obtained from (Clontech (Palo Alto, CA), Stratagene (La

shown in Figures 1 and 6A-6B; 2) any DNA sequence that hybridizes to the complement of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6A-6B) under highly stringent conditions, e.g., washing in 0.1xSSC/0.1% SDS at 5 68°C (Ausubel, et al., eds., 1989, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vol. I, Green Publishing Associates, Inc., and John Wiley & sons, Inc., New York, at p. 2.10.3) and encodes a functionally equivalent gene product; and/or 3) any DNA sequence that hybridizes to the complement of the coding 10 sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6) under less stringent conditions, such as moderately stringent conditions, e.g., washing in 0.2xSSC/0.1% SDS at 42°C (Ausubel, et al., 1989, *supra*), yet which still encodes a functionally equivalent gene product.

15 The invention also encompasses 1) DNA vectors that contain any of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6), and/or their complements (*i.e.*, antisense); 2) DNA expression vectors that contain any of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6), and/or their 20 complements (*i.e.*, antisense), operatively associated with a regulatory element that directs the expression of the coding and/or antisense sequences; and 3) genetically engineered host cells that contain any of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6), and/or their complements (*i.e.*, 25 antisense), operatively associated with a regulatory element that directs the expression of the coding and/or antisense sequences in the host cell. Regulatory element includes but is not limited to inducible and non-inducible promoters, enhancers, operators and other elements known to those 30 skilled in the art that drive and regulate expression. The invention includes fragments of any of the DNA sequences disclosed herein.

PGHS-2 sequence can be obtained from a variety of sources including cDNA libraries. For example, appropriate 35 cDNA libraries which are good sources of PGHS-2 can be obtained from (Clontech (Palo Alto, CA), Stratagene (La

Jolla, CA) the ATCC Repository (Rockville, MD). In addition, cDNA libraries may be prepared from mRNA pools collected from mammalian cells which express PGHS-2 either constitutively or inducibly. By way of example but not by way of limitation, 5 such cells include C127 mouse fibroblasts and W138 human fibroblasts. The collection of mRNA pools and construction of cDNA libraries from these cells are set forth more fully in the examples described *infra*.

Any of the cDNA libraries described above may be 10 screened by hybridization or PCR using the PGHS-2 sequences described herein as oligonucleotide probes. Screening can be performed using those portions of the PGHS-2 sequence which are not in PGHS-1, see Figs. 10A-10D. These sequences include the following regions in the nucleotide sequence of 15 PGHS-2:

	171-254
	299-340
	486-512
	602-623
20	1214-1250
	1283-1346
	1521-1580
	1718-1834

In addition to cDNA libraries, partial PGHS-2 sequence 25 can be obtained from any genomic library by library screening or from genomic DNA by PCR. Full cDNA sequences can be obtained by PCR of total RNA isolated from any cell or tissue that expresses PGHS-2 including, but not limited to, brain, heart and lung (where PGHS-2 is expressed without apparent 30 inflammation), as well as in many inflamed tissues such as synovial biopsies from rheumatoid arthritis. Cellular sources include, but are not limited to, primary and established cultures of fibroblasts, macrophages, endothelial cells, synoviocytes, vascular smooth muscle cells and 35 astrocytes treated with growth factors, serum, inflammatory cytokines, calcium ionophores, or oncogenes, particularly if cycloheximide is included.

Jolla, CA) the ATCC Repository (Rockville, MD). In addition, cDNA libraries may be prepared from mRNA pools collected from mammalian cells which express PGHS-2 either constitutively or inducibly. By way of example but not by way of limitation, 5 such cells include C127 mouse fibroblasts and W138 human fibroblasts. The collection of mRNA pools and construction of cDNA libraries from these cells are set forth more fully in the examples described *infra*.

Any of the cDNA libraries described above may be 10 screened by hybridization or PCR using the PGHS-2 sequences described herein as oligonucleotide probes. Screening can be performed using those portions of the PGHS-2 sequence which are not in PGHS-1, see Figs. 10A-10D. These sequences include the following regions in the nucleotide sequence of 15 PGHS-2:

	171-254
	299-340
	486-512
	602-623
20	1214-1250
	1283-1346
	1521-1580
	1718-1834

In addition to cDNA libraries, partial PGHS-2 sequence 25 can be obtained from any genomic library by library screening or from genomic DNA by PCR. Full cDNA sequences can be obtained by PCR of total RNA isolated from any cell or tissue that expresses PGHS-2 including, but not limited to, brain, heart and lung (where PGHS-2 is expressed without apparent 30 inflammation), as well as in many inflamed tissues such as synovial biopsies from rheumatoid arthritis. Cellular sources include, but are not limited to, primary and established cultures of fibroblasts, macrophages, endothelial cells, synoviocytes, vascular smooth muscle cells and 35 astrocytes treated with growth factors, serum, inflammatory cytokines, calcium ionophores, or oncogenes, particularly if cycloheximide is included.

Alternatively, the cDNA libraries described above can be used to construct expression libraries in a cell line such as COS A2 which contains little or no autologous cyclooxygenase activity. These expression libraries can then be screened
5 using antibodies which are specific to PGHS-2 and do not bind PGHS-1. Expression libraries for antibody screening may also be made in bacteria, such as *E. coli*, using phage vectors, such as lambda. Antibodies with specificity to PGHS-2 are commercially available through Cayman Chemical (Ann Arbor,
10 MI), Oxford Biomedical Research, Inc. (Oxford, MI), and Transduction Laboratories (Lexington, KY). These expression libraries may also be screened for PGHS-2 enzyme activity as set forth in the examples which are described in more detail *infra*.

15

5.2. EXPRESSING THE PGHS-2 GENE PRODUCT

In order to express a biologically active PGHS-2, the coding sequence for the enzyme, a function equivalent, or a modified sequence, as described in Section 5.1., *supra*, is
20 inserted into an appropriate eukaryotic expression vector, i.e., a vector which contains the necessary elements for transcription and translation of the inserted coding sequence in appropriate eukaryotic host cells which possess the cellular machinery and elements for the proper processing,
25 i.e., signal cleavage, glycosylation, phosphorylation, sialylation, and protein sorting. Mammalian host cell expression systems are preferred for the expression of biologically active enzymes that are properly folded and processed. When administered in humans such expression
30 products may also exhibit tissue targeting.

The invention also encompasses peptide fragments of the PGHS-2 gene product. The PGHS-2 gene product or peptide fragments thereof, can be linked to a heterologous peptide or protein as a fusion protein. In addition, chimeric PGHS-2
35 expressing a heterologous epitope that is recognized by a commercially available antibody is also included in the invention. A durable fusion protein may also be engineered;

Alternatively, the cDNA libraries described above can be used to construct expression libraries in a cell line such as COS A2 which contains little or no autologous cyclooxygenase activity. These expression libraries can then be screened
5 using antibodies which are specific to PGHS-2 and do not bind PGHS-1. Expression libraries for antibody screening may also be made in bacteria, such as *E. coli*, using phage vectors, such as lambda. Antibodies with specificity to PGHS-2 are commercially available through Cayman Chemical (Ann Arbor,
10 MI), Oxford Biomedical Research, Inc. (Oxford, MI), and Transduction Laboratories (Lexington, KY). These expression libraries may also be screened for PGHS-2 enzyme activity as set forth in the examples which are described in more detail *infra*.

15

5.2. EXPRESSING THE PGHS-2 GENE PRODUCT

In order to express a biologically active PGHS-2, the coding sequence for the enzyme, a function equivalent, or a modified sequence, as described in Section 5.1., *supra*, is
20 inserted into an appropriate eukaryotic expression vector, i.e., a vector which contains the necessary elements for transcription and translation of the inserted coding sequence in appropriate eukaryotic host cells which possess the cellular machinery and elements for the proper processing,
25 i.e., signal cleavage, glycosylation, phosphorylation, sialylation, and protein sorting. Mammalian host cell expression systems are preferred for the expression of biologically active enzymes that are properly folded and processed. When administered in humans such expression
30 products may also exhibit tissue targeting.

The invention also encompasses peptide fragments of the PGHS-2 gene product. The PGHS-2 gene product or peptide fragments thereof, can be linked to a heterologous peptide or protein as a fusion protein. In addition, chimeric PGHS-2
35 expressing a heterologous epitope that is recognized by a commercially available antibody is also included in the invention. A durable fusion protein may also be engineered;

i.e., a fusion protein which has a cleavage site located between the PGHS-2 sequence and the heterologous protein sequence, so that the PGHS-2 gene product, or fragment thereof, can be cleaved away from the heterologous moiety.

5 For example, a collagenase cleavage recognition consensus sequence may be engineered between the PGHS-2 gene product, or fragment thereof, the heterologous peptide or protein. The PGHS-2 domain can be released from this fusion protein by treatment with collagenase.

10

5.2.1. CONSTRUCTION OF EXPRESSION VECTORS AND PREPARATION OF TRANSFECTANTS

Methods which are well-known to those skilled in the art can be used to construct expression vectors containing the
15 PGHS-2 coding sequence and appropriate transcriptional/translational control signals. These methods include in vitro recombination/genetic recombination. See, for example, the techniques described in Sambrook et al., 1987, Molecular Cloning A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory,
20 N.Y., Chapter 12.

Human PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 proteins produced by these methods would be useful for in vitro studies on the mechanism of action of the human forms of PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 and particularly for further studies on the mechanism of action
25 of any inhibitors that are selective for PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 that are identified by drug screening with the stably expressing PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 cell lines, as *infra*, or for investigating the mechanism of action of existing drugs or of inhibitors that may be identified by other means. The
30 purified human PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 proteins would also be useful for the production of crystals suitable for X-ray crystallography. Such crystals would be extremely beneficial for the rational design of drugs based on molecular structure. Although the crystal structure for ovine PGHS-1
35 has been obtained, this information is not yet available for either human PGHS-1 or PGHS-2. Expression of these chimeric DNA constructs in a baculovirus or yeast system and

i.e., a fusion protein which has a cleavage site located between the PGHS-2 sequence and the heterologous protein sequence, so that the PGHS-2 gene product, or fragment thereof, can be cleaved away from the heterologous moiety.

- 5 For example, a collagenase cleavage recognition consensus sequence may be engineered between the PGHS-2 gene product, or fragment thereof, the heterologous peptide or protein. The PGHS-2 domain can be released from this fusion protein by treatment with collagenase.

10

5.2.1. CONSTRUCTION OF EXPRESSION VECTORS AND PREPARATION OF TRANSFECTANTS

- Methods which are well-known to those skilled in the art can be used to construct expression vectors containing the PGHS-2 coding sequence and appropriate transcriptional/
- 15 translational control signals. These methods include in vitro recombination/genetic recombination. See, for example, the techniques described in Sambrook et al., 1987, Molecular Cloning A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, N.Y., Chapter 12.
- 20

- Human PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 proteins produced by these methods would be useful for in vitro studies on the mechanism of action of the human forms of PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 and particularly for further studies on the mechanism of action
- 25 of any inhibitors that are selective for PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 that are identified by drug screening with the stably expressing PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 cell lines, as *infra*, or for investigating the mechanism of action of existing drugs or of inhibitors that may be identified by other means. The
- 30 purified human PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 proteins would also be useful for the production of crystals suitable for X-ray crystallography. Such crystals would be extremely beneficial for the rational design of drugs based on molecular structure. Although the crystal structure for ovine PGHS-1
- 35 has been obtained, this information is not yet available for either human PGHS-1 or PGHS-2. Expression of these chimeric DNA constructs in a baculovirus or yeast system and

subsequent crystallization of the proteins would yield such data.

A variety of eukaryotic host-expression systems may be used to express the PGHS-2 coding sequence. Although
5 prokaryotic systems offer the distinct advantage of ease of manipulation and low cost of scale-up, their major drawback in the expression of PGHS-2 is their lack of proper post-translational modifications of expressed mammalian proteins. Eukaryotic systems, and preferably mammalian expression
10 systems, allow for proper modification to occur. Eukaryotic cells which possess the cellular machinery for proper processing of the primary transcript glycosylation, phosphorylation, and, advantageously secretion of the gene product should be used as host cells for the expression of
15 PGHS-2. Mammalian cell lines are preferred. Such host cell lines may include but are not limited to CHO, VERO, BHK, HeLa, COS, MDWCK, -293, WI38, etc. Alternatively, eukaryotic host cells which possess some but not all of the cellular machinery required for optional processing of the primary
20 transcript and/or post-translational processing and/or secretion of the gene product may be modified to enhance the host cell's processing capabilities. For example, a recombinant nucleotide sequence encoding a peptide product that performs a processing function the host cell had not
25 previously been capable of performing, may be engineered into the host cell line. Such a sequence may either be co-transfected into the host cell along with the gene of interest, or included in the recombinant construct encoding the gene of interest. Alternatively, cell lines containing this sequence
30 may be produced which are then transfected with the gene of interest.

Appropriate eukaryotic expression vectors should be utilized to direct the expression of PGHS-2 in the host cell chosen. For example, at least two basic approaches may be
35 followed for the design of vectors based on SV40. The first is to replace the SV40 early region with the gene of interest while the second is to replace the late region (Hammaraskjold,

subsequent crystallization of the proteins would yield such data.

A variety of eukaryotic host-expression systems may be used to express the PGHS-2 coding sequence. Although
5 prokaryotic systems offer the distinct advantage of ease of manipulation and low cost of scale-up, their major drawback in the expression of PGHS-2 is their lack of proper post-translational modifications of expressed mammalian proteins. Eukaryotic systems, and preferably mammalian expression
10 systems, allow for proper modification to occur. Eukaryotic cells which possess the cellular machinery for proper processing of the primary transcript glycosylation, phosphorylation, and, advantageously secretion of the gene product should be used as host cells for the expression of
15 PGHS-2. Mammalian cell lines are preferred. Such host cell lines may include but are not limited to CHO, VERO, BHK, HeLa, COS, MDWCK, -293, WI38, etc. Alternatively, eukaryotic host cells which possess some but not all of the cellular machinery required for optional processing of the primary
20 transcript and/or post-translational processing and/or secretion of the gene product may be modified to enhance the host cell's processing capabilities. For example, a recombinant nucleotide sequence encoding a peptide product that performs a processing function the host cell had not
25 previously been capable of performing, may be engineered into the host cell line. Such a sequence may either be co-transfected into the host cell along with the gene of interest, or included in the recombinant construct encoding the gene of interest. Alternatively, cell lines containing this sequence
30 may be produced which are then transfected with the gene of interest.

Appropriate eukaryotic expression vectors should be utilized to direct the expression of PGHS-2 in the host cell chosen. For example, at least two basic approaches may be
35 followed for the design of vectors based on SV40. The first is to replace the SV40 early region with the gene of interest while the second is to replace the late region (Hammariskjold,

et al., 1986, Gene, 43:41-50. Early and late region replacement vectors can also be complemented in vitro by the appropriate SV40 mutant lacking the early or late region. Such complementation will produce recombinants which are
5 packaged into infectious capsids and which contain the PGHS-2 gene. A permissive cell line can then be infected to produce the recombinant protein. SV40-based vectors can also be used in transient expression studies, where best results are obtained when they are introduced into COS (CV-1, origin of
10 SV40) cells, a derivative of CV-1 (green monkey kidney cells) which contain a single copy of an origin defective SV40 genome integrated into the chromosome. These cells actively synthesize large T antigen (SV40), thus initiating replication from any plasmid containing an SV40 origin of
15 replication.

In addition to SV40, almost every molecularly cloned virus or retrovirus may be used as a cloning or expression vehicle. Viral vectors based on a number of retroviruses (avian and murine), adenoviruses, vaccinia virus (Cochran, et
20 al., 1985, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 82:19-23) and polyoma virus may be used for expression. Other cloned viruses, such as J C (Howley, et al., 1980, J. Virol, 36:878-882), BK and the human papilloma viruses (Heilmsan, et al., 1980, J. Virol, 36:395-407), offer the potential of being used as
25 eukaryotic expression vectors. For example, when using adenovirus expression vectors the PGHS-2 coding sequence may be ligated to an adenovirus transcription/translation control complex, e.g., the late promoter and tripartite leader sequence. This chimeric gene may then be inserted in the
30 adenovirus genome by in vitro or in vivo recombination. Insertion in a non-essential region of the viral genome (e.g., region E1 or E3) will result in a recombinant virus that is viable and capable of expressing the human enzyme in infected hosts (e.g., see Logan & Shenk, 1984, Proc. Natl.
35 Acad. Sci. USA, 81:3655-3659). Alternatively, the vaccinia virus 7.5K promoter may be used. (e.g., see, Hackett et al., 1982, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 79:7415-7419; Hackett et

et al., 1986, Gene, 43:41-50. Early and late region replacement vectors can also be complemented in vitro by the appropriate SV40 mutant lacking the early or late region. Such complementation will produce recombinants which are
5 packaged into infectious capsids and which contain the PGHS-2 gene. A permissive cell line can then be infected to produce the recombinant protein. SV40-based vectors can also be used in transient expression studies, where best results are obtained when they are introduced into COS (CV-1, origin of
10 SV40) cells, a derivative of CV-1 (green monkey kidney cells) which contain a single copy of an origin defective SV40 genome integrated into the chromosome. These cells actively synthesize large T antigen (SV40), thus initiating replication from any plasmid containing an SV40 origin of
15 replication.

In addition to SV40, almost every molecularly cloned virus or retrovirus may be used as a cloning or expression vehicle. Viral vectors based on a number of retroviruses (avian and murine), adenoviruses, vaccinia virus (Cochran, et
20 al., 1985, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 82:19-23) and polyoma virus may be used for expression. Other cloned viruses, such as J C (Howley, et al., 1980, J. Virol, 36:878-882), BK and the human papilloma viruses (Heilmsan, et al., 1980, J. Virol, 36:395-407), offer the potential of being used as
25 eukaryotic expression vectors. For example, when using adenovirus expression vectors the PGHS-2 coding sequence may be ligated to an adenovirus transcription/translation control complex, e.g., the late promoter and tripartite leader sequence. This chimeric gene may then be inserted in the
30 adenovirus genome by in vitro or in vivo recombination. Insertion in a non-essential region of the viral genome (e.g., region E1 or E3) will result in a recombinant virus that is viable and capable of expressing the human enzyme in infected hosts (e.g., see Logan & Shenk, 1984, Proc. Natl.
35 Acad. Sci. USA, 81:3655-3659). Alternatively, the vaccinia virus 7.5K promoter may be used. (e.g., see, Hackett et al., 1982, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 79:7415-7419; Hackett et

al., 1994, J. Virol. 49:857-864, Panicali et al., 1982, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 79:4927-4931). Of particular interest are vectors based on bovine papilloma virus (Sarver, et al., 1981, Mol. Cell. Biol., 1:486-496), or Semliki Forest Virus, 5 which provides large quantities of active protein in induced cells (Olkkoheinen et al., 1994, Meth. Cell. Biol., 43 part A:43-53; Lundstrum et al., 1994, Eur. J. Biochem., 224:917-921). These vectors have the ability to replicate as extrachromosomal elements. Shortly after entry of this DNA 10 into mouse cells, the plasmid replicates to about 100 to 200 copies per cell. Transcription of the inserted cDNA does not require integration of the plasmid into the host's chromosome, thereby yielding a high level of expression. These vectors can be used for stable expression by including 15 a selectable marker in the plasmid, such as the neo gene. High level expression may also be achieved using inducible promoters such as the metallothionine IIA promoter, heat shock promoters, etc.

For long-term, high-yield production of recombinant 20 proteins, stable expression is preferred. For example, following the introduction of foreign DNA, engineered cells may be allowed to grow for 1-2 days in enriched media, and then are switched to a selective media. Rather than using expression vectors which contain viral origins of 25 replication, host cells can be transformed with the PGHS-2 DNA controlled by appropriate expression control elements (e.g., promoter, enhancer, sequences, transcription terminators, polyadenylation sites, etc.), and a selectable marker. The selectable marker in the recombinant plasmid 30 confers resistance to the selection and allows cells to stably integrate the plasmid into their chromosomes and grow to form foci which in turn can be cloned and expanded into cell lines. A number of selection systems may be used, including but not limited to the herpes simplex virus 35 thymidine kinase (Wigler, et al., 1977, Cell, 11:223-232), hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase (Szybalska & Szybalski, 1962, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 48:2026), and

al., 1994, J. Virol. 49:857-864, Panicali et al., 1982, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 79:4927-4931). Of particular interest are vectors based on bovine papilloma virus (Sarver, et al., 1981, Mol. Cell. Biol., 1:486-496), or Semliki Forest Virus, 5 which provides large quantities of active protein in induced cells (Olkkoheinen et al., 1994, Meth. Cell. Biol., 43 part A:43-53; Lundstrum et al., 1994, Eur. J. Biochem., 224:917-921). These vectors have the ability to replicate as extrachromosomal elements. Shortly after entry of this DNA 10 into mouse cells, the plasmid replicates to about 100 to 200 copies per cell. Transcription of the inserted cDNA does not require integration of the plasmid into the host's chromosome, thereby yielding a high level of expression. These vectors can be used for stable expression by including 15 a selectable marker in the plasmid, such as the neo gene. High level expression may also be achieved using inducible promoters such as the metallothioneine IIA promoter, heat shock promoters, etc.

For long-term, high-yield production of recombinant 20 proteins, stable expression is preferred. For example, following the introduction of foreign DNA, engineered cells may be allowed to grow for 1-2 days in enriched media, and then are switched to a selective media. Rather than using expression vectors which contain viral origins of 25 replication, host cells can be transformed with the PGHS-2 DNA controlled by appropriate expression control elements (e.g., promoter, enhancer, sequences, transcription terminators, polyadenylation sites, etc.), and a selectable marker. The selectable marker in the recombinant plasmid 30 confers resistance to the selection and allows cells to stably integrate the plasmid into their chromosomes and grow to form foci which in turn can be cloned and expanded into cell lines. A number of selection systems may be used, including but not limited to the herpes simplex virus 35 thymidine kinase (Wigler, et al., 1977, Cell, 11:223-232), hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase (Szybalska & Szybalski, 1962, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 48:2026), and

adenine phosphoribosyltransferase (Lowy, et al., 1980, Cell, 22:817-823) genes can be employed in tk⁻, hgp^rt⁻ or apr^t- cells respectively. Also, antimetabolite resistance can be used as the basis of selection for dhfr, which confers resistance to
5 methotrexate (Wigler, et al., 1980, Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77:3567-3570; O'Hare, et al., 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78:1527-1531); ygpt, which confers resistance to mycophenolic acid (Mulligan & Berg, 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 78:2072-2076); neo, which confers resistance to the
10 aminoglycoside G-418 (Colberre-Garapin, et al., 1981, J. Mol. Biol., 150:1-14); and hyg^r, which confers resistance to hygromycin (Santerre, et al., 1994, Gene, 30:147-156) genes. Recently, additional selectable genes have been described, namely trpB, which allows cells to utilize indole in place of
15 tryptophan; hisD, which allows cells to utilize histinol in place of histidine (Hartman & Mulligan, 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 85:8047-8051), and ODC (ornithine decarboxylase) which confers resistance to the ornithine decarboxylase inhibitor, 2-(difluoromethyl)-DL-ornithine, DFMO
20 (McConlogue L., 1987, In: Current Communications in Molecular Biology, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory ed.).

Alternative eukaryotic expression systems which may be used to express the PGHS-2 enzymes are yeast transformed with recombinant yeast expression vectors containing the PGHS-2
25 coding sequence; insect cell system infected with recombinant virus expression vectors (e.g., baculovirus) containing the PGHS-2 coding sequence; or plant cell systems infected with recombinant virus expression vectors (e.g., cauliflower mosaic virus, CaMV; tobacco mosaic, TMV) or transformed with
30 recombinant plasmid expression vectors (e.g., Ti plasmid) containing the PGHS-2 coding sequence.

In yeast, a number of vectors containing constitutive or inducible promoters may be used. For a review see, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vol. 2, 1988, Ed. Ausubel et
35 al., Greene Publish. Assoc. & Wiley Interscience, Ch. 13; Grant et al., 1987, Expression and Secretion Vectors for Yeast, in Methods in Enzymology, Eds. Wu & Grossman, 31987,

adenine phosphoribosyltransferase (Lowy, et al., 1980, Cell, 22:817-823) genes can be employed in tk⁻, hgp^rt⁻ or apr^t- cells respectively. Also, antimetabolite resistance can be used as the basis of selection for dhfr, which confers resistance to
5 methotrexate (Wigler, et al., 1980, Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77:3567-3570; O'Hare, et al., 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78:1527-1531); ygpt, which confers resistance to mycophenolic acid (Mulligan & Berg, 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 78:2072-2076); neo, which confers resistance to the
10 aminoglycoside G-418 (Colberre-Garapin, et al., 1981, J. Mol. Biol., 150:1-14); and hyg^r, which confers resistance to hygromycin (Santerre, et al., 1994, Gene, 30:147-156) genes. Recently, additional selectable genes have been described, namely trpB, which allows cells to utilize indole in place of
15 tryptophan; hisD, which allows cells to utilize histinol in place of histidine (Hartman & Mulligan, 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 85:8047-8051), and ODC (ornithine decarboxylase) which confers resistance to the ornithine decarboxylase inhibitor, 2-(difluoromethyl)-DL-ornithine, DFMO
20 (McConlogue L., 1987, In: Current Communications in Molecular Biology, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory ed.).

Alternative eukaryotic expression systems which may be used to express the PGHS-2 enzymes are yeast transformed with recombinant yeast expression vectors containing the PGHS-2
25 coding sequence; insect cell system infected with recombinant virus expression vectors (e.g., baculovirus) containing the PGHS-2 coding sequence; or plant cell systems infected with recombinant virus expression vectors (e.g., cauliflower mosaic virus, CaMV; tobacco mosaic, TMV) or transformed with
30 recombinant plasmid expression vectors (e.g., Ti plasmid) containing the PGHS-2 coding sequence.

In yeast, a number of vectors containing constitutive or inducible promoters may be used. For a review see, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vol. 2, 1988, Ed. Ausubel et
35 al., Greene Publish. Assoc. & Wiley Interscience, Ch. 13; Grant et al., 1987, Expression and Secretion Vectors for Yeast, in Methods in Enzymology, Eds. Wu & Grossman, 31987,

Acad. Press, N.Y., Vol. 153, pp. 516-544; Glover, 1986, DNA Cloning, Vol. II, IRL Press, Wash., D.C., Ch. 3; Bitter, 1987, Heterologous Gene Expression in Yeast, Methods in Enzymology, Eds. Berger & Kimmel Acad. Press, N.Y., Vol. 152, 5 pp. 673-694; and The Molecular Biology of the Yeast *Saccharomyces*, 1982, Eds. Strathern et al., Cold Spring Harbor Press, Vols. I and II. For complementation assays in yeast, cDNAs for PGHS-2 may be cloned into yeast episomal plasmids (YEpl) which replicate autonomously in yeast due to the 10 presence of the yeast 2 μ circle. The cDNA may be cloned behind either a constitutive yeast promoter such as ADH or LEU2 or an inducible promoter such as GAL (Cloning in Yeast, Chpt. 3, R. Rothstein In: DNA Cloning Vol. 11, A Practical Approach, Ed. DM Glover, 1986, IRL Press, Wash., D.C.). 15 Constructs may contain the 5' and 3' non-translated regions of the cognate PGHS-2 mRNA or those corresponding to a yeast gene. YEpl plasmids transform at high efficiency and the plasmids are extremely stable. Alternatively, vectors may be used which promote integration of foreign DNA sequences into 20 the yeast chromosome.

Alternately, active, post-translationally modified human PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 proteins can be obtained using a yeast expression system such as the *Pichia pastoris* expression system marketed by Invitrogen (*Pichia pastoris* is owned and 25 licensed by Research Corporation Technologies, Tucson, AZ; however, all components are available from Invitrogen, San Diego, CA). In this example, cDNAs encoding human PGHS-2 and PGHS-1 are independently cloned into the pHIL-D2 *Pichia* expression vector. After linearization with a restriction 30 endonuclease, these constructs are transfected into spheroblasts of the *his4 Pichia pastoris* strain, GS115, and recombinant yeast carrying the cloned PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 DNA sequences are identified by screening for yeast clones that grow in the absence of histidine (now supplied by the 35 recombinant vector), but do not efficiently utilize methanol as the sole carbon source (due to the presence of PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 in the place of AOX1 gene sequence coding for methanol

Acad. Press, N.Y., Vol. 153, pp. 516-544; Glover, 1986, DNA Cloning, Vol. II, IRL Press, Wash., D.C., Ch. 3; Bitter, 1987, Heterologous Gene Expression in Yeast, Methods in Enzymology, Eds. Berger & Kimmel Acad. Press, N.Y., Vol. 152, 5 pp. 673-694; and The Molecular Biology of the Yeast *Saccharomyces*, 1982, Eds. Strathern et al., Cold Spring Harbor Press, Vols. I and II. For complementation assays in yeast, cDNAs for PGHS-2 may be cloned into yeast episomal plasmids (YEpl) which replicate autonomously in yeast due to the 10 presence of the yeast 2 μ circle. The cDNA may be cloned behind either a constitutive yeast promoter such as ADH or LEU2 or an inducible promoter such as GAL (Cloning in Yeast, Chpt. 3, R. Rothstein In: DNA Cloning Vol. 11, A Practical Approach, Ed. DM Glover, 1986, IRL Press, Wash., D.C.). 15 Constructs may contain the 5' and 3' non-translated regions of the cognate PGHS-2 mRNA or those corresponding to a yeast gene. YEpl plasmids transform at high efficiency and the plasmids are extremely stable. Alternatively, vectors may be used which promote integration of foreign DNA sequences into 20 the yeast chromosome.

Alternately, active, post-translationally modified human PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 proteins can be obtained using a yeast expression system such as the *Pichia pastoris* expression system marketed by Invitrogen (*Pichia pastoris* is owned and 25 licensed by Research Corporation Technologies, Tucson, AZ; however, all components are available from Invitrogen, San Diego, CA). In this example, cDNAs encoding human PGHS-2 and PGHS-1 are independently cloned into the pHIL-D2 *Pichia* expression vector. After linearization with a restriction 30 endonuclease, these constructs are transfected into spheroblasts of the *his4 Pichia pastoris* strain, GS115, and recombinant yeast carrying the cloned PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 DNA sequences are identified by screening for yeast clones that grow in the absence of histidine (now supplied by the 35 recombinant vector), but do not efficiently utilize methanol as the sole carbon source (due to the presence of PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 in the place of AOX1 gene sequence coding for methanol

utilization). After expansion of such clones in the presence of an alternative carbon source such as glycerol, large quantities of cells would be transferred to liquid media containing methanol where replication ceases. However, cells
5 remain viable for many days during which time human PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 proteins are specifically expressed at high levels under control of the AOXI promoter. The advantages of this system include very high protein yields and lower expense in the production and maintenance of cultures.

10 In cases where plant expression vectors are used, the expression of the PGHS-2 coding sequence may be driven by any of a number of promoters. For example, viral promoters such as the 35S RNA and 19S RNA promoters of CaMV (Brisson et al., 1984, Nature, 310:511-514), or the coat protein promoter of
15 TMV (Takamatsu et al., 1987, EMBO J., 6:307-311) may be used; alternatively, plant promoters such as the small subunit of RUBISCO (Coruzzi et al., 1994, EMBO J., 3:1671-1680; Broglie et al., 1984, Science, 224:838-843); or heat shock promoters, eg., soybean hsp 17.5-E or hsp 17.3-B (Gurley et al., 1986,
20 Mol. Cell. Biol., 6:559-565) may be used. These constructs can be introduced into plant cells using Ti plasmids, Ri plasmids, plant virus vectors; direct DNA transformation; microinjection, electroporation, etc. For reviews of such techniques see, for example, Weissbach & Weissbach, 1988,
25 Methods for Plant Molecular Biology, Academic Press, NY, Section VIII, pp. 421-463; and Grierson & Corey, 1988, Plant Molecular Biology, 2d Ed., Blackie, London, Ch. 7-9.

An alternative expression system which could be used to express PGHS-2 is an insect system. In one such system,
30 *Autographa californica* nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcNPV) is used as a vector to express foreign genes. The virus grows in *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells. The PGHS-2 sequence may be cloned into non-essential regions (for example the polyhedrin gene) of the virus and placed under control of an AcNPV
35 promoter (for example the polyhedrin promoter). Successful insertion of the coding sequence will result in inactivation of the polyhedrin gene and production of non-occluded re-

utilization). After expansion of such clones in the presence of an alternative carbon source such as glycerol, large quantities of cells would be transferred to liquid media containing methanol where replication ceases. However, cells
5 remain viable for many days during which time human PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 proteins are specifically expressed at high levels under control of the AOXI promoter. The advantages of this system include very high protein yields and lower expense in the production and maintenance of cultures.

10 In cases where plant expression vectors are used, the expression of the PGHS-2 coding sequence may be driven by any of a number of promoters. For example, viral promoters such as the 35S RNA and 19S RNA promoters of CaMV (Brisson et al., 1984, Nature, 310:511-514), or the coat protein promoter of
15 TMV (Takamatsu et al., 1987, EMBO J., 6:307-311) may be used; alternatively, plant promoters such as the small subunit of RUBISCO (Coruzzi et al., 1994, EMBO J., 3:1671-1680; Broglie et al., 1984, Science, 224:838-843); or heat shock promoters, eg., soybean hsp 17.5-E or hsp 17.3-B (Gurley et al., 1986,
20 Mol. Cell. Biol., 6:559-565) may be used. These constructs can be introduced into plant cells using Ti plasmids, Ri plasmids, plant virus vectors; direct DNA transformation; microinjection, electroporation, etc. For reviews of such techniques see, for example, Weissbach & Weissbach, 1988,
25 Methods for Plant Molecular Biology, Academic Press, NY, Section VIII, pp. 421-463; and Grierson & Corey, 1988, Plant Molecular Biology, 2d Ed., Blackie, London, Ch. 7-9.

An alternative expression system which could be used to express PGHS-2 is an insect system. In one such system,
30 *Autographa californica* nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcNPV) is used as a vector to express foreign genes. The virus grows in *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells. The PGHS-2 sequence may be cloned into non-essential regions (for example the polyhedrin gene) of the virus and placed under control of an AcNPV
35 promoter (for example the polyhedrin promoter). Successful insertion of the coding sequence will result in inactivation of the polyhedrin gene and production of non-occluded re-

combinant virus (i.e., virus lacking the proteinaceous coat coded for by the polyhedrin gene). These recombinant viruses are then used to infect *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells in which the inserted gene is expressed. (e.g., see Smith et al.,
5 1983, J. Virol., 46:584, Smith, U.S. Pat. No. 4,215,051).

In a specific embodiment of an insect system, the DNA encoding human PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 can be independently cloned into the pBlueBacIII recombinant transfer vector (Invitrogen, San Diego, CA) downstream of the polyhedrin promoter and
10 transfected into Sf9 insect cells (derived from *Spodoptera frugiperda* ovarian cells, available from Invitrogen, San Diego, CA) to generate recombinant virus containing human PGHS-1 or PGHS-2. After plaque purification of the recombinant virus high-titer viral stocks are prepared that
15 in turn would be used to infect Sf9 or High Five™ (BTI-TN-5B1-4 cells derived from *Trichoplusia ni* egg cell homogenates; available from Invitrogen, San Diego, CA) insect cells, to produce large quantities of appropriately post-translationally modified PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 proteins. Although
20 it is possible that these cells themselves could be directly useful for drug assays, the PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 proteins prepared by this method can be used for *in vitro* assays of drug potency and selectivity.

25
5.2.2. IDENTIFICATION OF TRANSFECTANTS
OR TRANSFORMANTS EXPRESSING
THE PGHS-2 GENE PRODUCT

The host cells which contain the PGHS-2 coding sequence and which express the biologically active gene product may be identified by at least four general approaches: (a) DNA-DNA
30 or DNA-RNA hybridization; (b) the presence or absence of "marker" gene functions; (c) assessing the level of transcription as measured by the expression of PGHS-2 mRNA transcripts in the host cell; and (d) detection of the gene product as measured by immunoassay or by its biological
35 activity.

combinant virus (i.e., virus lacking the proteinaceous coat coded for by the polyhedrin gene). These recombinant viruses are then used to infect *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells in which the inserted gene is expressed. (e.g., see Smith et al.,
5 1983, J. Virol., 46:584, Smith, U.S. Pat. No. 4,215,051).

In a specific embodiment of an insect system, the DNA encoding human PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 can be independently cloned into the pBlueBacIII recombinant transfer vector (Invitrogen, San Diego, CA) downstream of the polyhedrin promoter and
10 transfected into Sf9 insect cells (derived from *Spodoptera frugiperda* ovarian cells, available from Invitrogen, San Diego, CA) to generate recombinant virus containing human PGHS-1 or PGHS-2. After plaque purification of the recombinant virus high-titer viral stocks are prepared that
15 in turn would be used to infect Sf9 or High Five™ (BTI-TN-5B1-4 cells derived from *Trichoplusia ni* egg cell homogenates; available from Invitrogen, San Diego, CA) insect cells, to produce large quantities of appropriately post-translationally modified PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 proteins. Although
20 it is possible that these cells themselves could be directly useful for drug assays, the PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 proteins prepared by this method can be used for *in vitro* assays of drug potency and selectivity.

25
5.2.2. IDENTIFICATION OF TRANSFECTANTS
OR TRANSFORMANTS EXPRESSING
THE PGHS-2 GENE PRODUCT

The host cells which contain the PGHS-2 coding sequence and which express the biologically active gene product may be identified by at least four general approaches: (a) DNA-DNA
30 or DNA-RNA hybridization; (b) the presence or absence of "marker" gene functions; (c) assessing the level of transcription as measured by the expression of PGHS-2 mRNA transcripts in the host cell; and (d) detection of the gene product as measured by immunoassay or by its biological
35 activity.

In the first approach, the presence of the PGHS-2 coding sequence inserted in the expression vector can be detected by DNA-DNA or DNA-RNA hybridization or PCR using probes comprising nucleotide sequences that are homologous to the
5 mouse PGHS-2 coding sequence [SEQ ID NO:1] or human PGHS-2 coding sequence [SEQ ID NO:3] substantially as shown in Figures 1 and 6A-6B, or portions or derivatives thereof.

In the second approach, the recombinant expression vector/host system can be identified and selected based upon
10 the presence or absence of certain "marker" gene functions (e.g., resistance to antibiotics, resistance to methotrexate, transformation phenotype, occlusion body formation in baculovirus, etc.). For example, if the PGHS-2 coding sequence is within a marker gene sequence of the vector,
15 recombinants containing the PGHS-2 coding sequence can be identified by the absence of the marker gene function. Alternatively, a marker gene can be placed in tandem with the PGHS-2 sequence under the control of the same or different promoter used to control the expression of the PGHS-2 coding
20 sequence. Expression of the marker in response to induction or selection indicates expression of the PGHS-2 coding sequence. In addition, the marker gene may be identified by DNA-DNA or DNA-RNA hybridization or PCR.

In the third approach, transcriptional activity for the
25 PGHS-2 coding region can be assessed by hybridization or PCR assays. For example, RNA can be isolated and analyzed by Northern blot using a probe homologous to the PGHS-2 coding sequence or particular portions thereof substantially as shown in Figure 1 (murine, [SEQ ID NO:1]) or Figures 6A-6B
30 (human, SEQ ID NO:3]). Alternatively, total nucleic acids of the host cell may be extracted and assayed for hybridization to such probes.

In the fourth approach, the expression of the PGHS-2 protein product can be assessed immunologically, for example
35 by Western blots, immunoassays such as radioimmuno-precipitation, enzyme-linked immunoassays and the like. The ultimate test of the success of the expression system,

In the first approach, the presence of the PGHS-2 coding sequence inserted in the expression vector can be detected by DNA-DNA or DNA-RNA hybridization or PCR using probes comprising nucleotide sequences that are homologous to the
5 mouse PGHS-2 coding sequence [SEQ ID NO:1] or human PGHS-2 coding sequence [SEQ ID NO:3] substantially as shown in Figures 1 and 6A-6B, or portions or derivatives thereof.

In the second approach, the recombinant expression vector/host system can be identified and selected based upon
10 the presence or absence of certain "marker" gene functions (e.g., resistance to antibiotics, resistance to methotrexate, transformation phenotype, occlusion body formation in baculovirus, etc.). For example, if the PGHS-2 coding sequence is within a marker gene sequence of the vector,
15 recombinants containing the PGHS-2 coding sequence can be identified by the absence of the marker gene function. Alternatively, a marker gene can be placed in tandem with the PGHS-2 sequence under the control of the same or different promoter used to control the expression of the PGHS-2 coding
20 sequence. Expression of the marker in response to induction or selection indicates expression of the PGHS-2 coding sequence. In addition, the marker gene may be identified by DNA-DNA or DNA-RNA hybridization or PCR.

In the third approach, transcriptional activity for the
25 PGHS-2 coding region can be assessed by hybridization or PCR assays. For example, RNA can be isolated and analyzed by Northern blot using a probe homologous to the PGHS-2 coding sequence or particular portions thereof substantially as shown in Figure 1 (murine, [SEQ ID NO:1]) or Figures 6A-6B
30 (human, SEQ ID NO:3)). Alternatively, total nucleic acids of the host cell may be extracted and assayed for hybridization to such probes.

In the fourth approach, the expression of the PGHS-2 protein product can be assessed immunologically, for example
35 by Western blots, immunoassays such as radioimmuno-precipitation, enzyme-linked immunoassays and the like. The ultimate test of the success of the expression system,

however, involves the detection of the biologically active PGHS-2 gene product. Where the host cell secretes the gene product, the cell free media obtained from the cultured transfectant host cell may be assayed for PGHS-2 activity.

5 Where the gene product is not secreted, cell lysates may be assayed for such activity. In either case, a number of assays can be used to detect PGHS-2 activity including but not limited to the following: cyclooxygenase activity may be determined in the culture medium by the addition of exogenous

10 arachidonic acid substrate (30 μ M for 15 min. at 37°C) followed by conversion of the prostaglandin E_2 product to a methyl oximate form. This derivative may then be quantitated by radioimmunoassay (kit from Amersham Corp.)

15 5.2.3. CELL LINES EXPRESSING PGHS-1 OR PGHS-2

The present invention also relates to cell lines containing recombinant DNA sequence, preferably a chromosomally integrated recombinant DNA sequence, which comprises a gene encoding the regulated inflammatory

20 cyclooxygenase griPGHS or "PGHS-2" which cell lines further do not express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2, apart from that encoded by the recombinant DNA sequence. The recombinant DNA also does not encode constitutive PGHS-1 (EC 1.14.99.1).

A specific embodiment of the present invention is an

25 engineered mammalian cell line which contains a chromosomally integrated, genetically-engineered ("recombinant") DNA sequence, which DNA sequence expresses mammalian, preferably human, PGHS-2, but does not express constitutive mammalian PGHS-1, and wherein said cell line also does not express

30 autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2. The cell line is preferably of human or primate origin, such as the exemplified monkey kidney COS cell line, but cell lines derived from other species may be employed, including chicken, hamster, murine, ovine and the like; the CHO (Chinese hamster ovary) cell line

35 for example, may be particularly preferred for large scale production.

however, involves the detection of the biologically active PGHS-2 gene product. Where the host cell secretes the gene product, the cell free media obtained from the cultured transfectant host cell may be assayed for PGHS-2 activity.

5 Where the gene product is not secreted, cell lysates may be assayed for such activity. In either case, a number of assays can be used to detect PGHS-2 activity including but not limited to the following: cyclooxygenase activity may be determined in the culture medium by the addition of exogenous
10 arachidonic acid substrate (30 μ M for 15 min. at 37°C) followed by conversion of the prostaglandin E₂ product to a methyl oximate form. This derivative may then be quantitated by radioimmunoassay (kit from Amersham Corp.)

15 5.2.3. CELL LINES EXPRESSING PGHS-1 OR PGHS-2

The present invention also relates to cell lines containing recombinant DNA sequence, preferably a chromosomally integrated recombinant DNA sequence, which comprises a gene encoding the regulated inflammatory
20 cyclooxygenase griPGHS or "PGHS-2" which cell lines further do not express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2, apart from that encoded by the recombinant DNA sequence. The recombinant DNA also does not encode constitutive PGHS-1 (EC 1.14.99.1).

A specific embodiment of the present invention is an
25 engineered mammalian cell line which contains a chromosomally integrated, genetically-engineered ("recombinant") DNA sequence, which DNA sequence expresses mammalian, preferably human, PGHS-2, but does not express constitutive mammalian PGHS-1, and wherein said cell line also does not express
30 autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2. The cell line is preferably of human or primate origin, such as the exemplified monkey kidney COS cell line, but cell lines derived from other species may be employed, including chicken, hamster, murine, ovine and the like; the CHO (Chinese hamster ovary) cell line
35 for example, may be particularly preferred for large scale production.

Any cell or cell line, the genotype of which has been altered by the presence of a recombinant DNA sequence is encompassed by the invention. The recombinant DNA sequence may also be referred to herein as "heterologous DNA,"

5 "exogenous DNA," "genetically engineered" or "foreign DNA," indicating that the DNA was introduced into the genotype or genome of the cell or cell line by a process of genetic engineering.

The invention includes, but is not limited to, a cell or
10 cell line wherein the native PGHS-2 DNA sequence has been removed or replaced as a result of interaction with a recombinant DNA sequence. Such cells are called PGHS-2 knockouts, herein, if the resulting cell is left without a native DNA that encodes a functional PGHS-2 gene product.

15 As used herein, the term "recombinant DNA sequence" refers to a DNA sequence that has been derived or isolated from any source, that may be subsequently chemically altered, and later introduced into mammalian cells. An example of a recombinant DNA sequence "derived" from a source, would be a
20 DNA sequence that is identified as a useful fragment within a given organism, and which is then chemically synthesized in essentially pure form. An example of such DNA sequence "isolated" from a source would be a DNA sequence that is excised or removed from said source by chemical means, e.g.,
25 by the use of restriction endonucleases, so that it can be further manipulated, e.g., amplified, for use in the invention, by the methodology of genetic engineering.

Therefore, "recombinant DNA sequence" includes completely synthetic DNA, semi-synthetic DNA, DNA isolated
30 from biological sources, and DNA derived from introduced RNA. Generally, the recombinant DNA sequence is not originally resident in the genotype which is the recipient of the DNA sequence, or it is resident in the genotype but is not expressed.

35 The isolated recombinant DNA sequence used for transformation herein may be circular or linear, double-stranded or single-stranded. Generally, the DNA sequence is

Any cell or cell line, the genotype of which has been altered by the presence of a recombinant DNA sequence is encompassed by the invention. The recombinant DNA sequence may also be referred to herein as "heterologous DNA,"

5 "exogenous DNA," "genetically engineered" or "foreign DNA," indicating that the DNA was introduced into the genotype or genome of the cell or cell line by a process of genetic engineering.

The invention includes, but is not limited to, a cell or
10 cell line wherein the native PGHS-2 DNA sequence has been removed or replaced as a result of interaction with a recombinant DNA sequence. Such cells are called PGHS-2 knockouts, herein, if the resulting cell is left without a native DNA that encodes a functional PGHS-2 gene product.

15 As used herein, the term "recombinant DNA sequence" refers to a DNA sequence that has been derived or isolated from any source, that may be subsequently chemically altered, and later introduced into mammalian cells. An example of a recombinant DNA sequence "derived" from a source, would be a
20 DNA sequence that is identified as a useful fragment within a given organism, and which is then chemically synthesized in essentially pure form. An example of such DNA sequence "isolated" from a source would be a DNA sequence that is excised or removed from said source by chemical means, e.g.,
25 by the use of restriction endonucleases, so that it can be further manipulated, e.g., amplified, for use in the invention, by the methodology of genetic engineering.

Therefore, "recombinant DNA sequence" includes completely synthetic DNA, semi-synthetic DNA, DNA isolated
30 from biological sources, and DNA derived from introduced RNA. Generally, the recombinant DNA sequence is not originally resident in the genotype which is the recipient of the DNA sequence, or it is resident in the genotype but is not expressed.

35 The isolated recombinant DNA sequence used for transformation herein may be circular or linear, double-stranded or single-stranded. Generally, the DNA sequence is

chimeric linear DNA, or is a plasmid or viral expression vector, that can also contain coding regions flanked by regulatory sequences which promote the expression of the recombinant DNA present in the resultant cell line. For
5 example, the recombinant DNA sequence may itself comprise or consist of a promoter that is active in mammalian cells, or may utilize a promoter already present in the genotype that is the transformation target. Such promoters include the CMV promoter depicted in Figure 4, as well as the SV 40 late
10 promoter and retroviral LTRs (long terminal repeat elements).

The general methods for constructing recombinant DNA which can transform target cells are well known to those skilled in the art, and the same compositions and methods of construction may be utilized to produce the DNA useful
15 herein. For example, J. Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning; A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (2d ed., 1989), provides suitable methods of construction.

Aside from recombinant DNA sequence that serve as transcription units for PGHS-1, PGHS-2 or other portions
20 thereof, a portion of the recombinant DNA may be untranscribed, serving a regulatory or a structural function.

The recombinant DNA sequence to be introduced into the cells further will generally contain either a selectable marker gene or a reporter gene or both to facilitate
25 identification and selection of transformed cells. Alternatively, the selectable marker may be carried on a separate piece of DNA and used in a co-transformation procedure. Both selectable markers and reporter genes may be flanked with appropriate regulatory sequences to enable
30 expression in mammalian cells. Useful selectable markers are well known in the art and include, for example, anti-biotic and herbicide resistance genes.

Sources of DNA sequences useful in the present invention include Poly-A RNA from mammalian cells, from which the about
35 4 kb mRNA encoding PGHS-2 can be derived and used for the synthesis of the corresponding cDNA by methods known to the art. Such sources include the lambda ZAP II (Stratagene)

chimeric linear DNA, or is a plasmid or viral expression vector, that can also contain coding regions flanked by regulatory sequences which promote the expression of the recombinant DNA present in the resultant cell line. For
5 example, the recombinant DNA sequence may itself comprise or consist of a promoter that is active in mammalian cells, or may utilize a promoter already present in the genotype that is the transformation target. Such promoters include the CMV promoter depicted in Figure 4, as well as the SV 40 late
10 promoter and retroviral LTRs (long terminal repeat elements).

The general methods for constructing recombinant DNA which can transform target cells are well known to those skilled in the art, and the same compositions and methods of construction may be utilized to produce the DNA useful
15 herein. For example, J. Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning; A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (2d ed., 1989), provides suitable methods of construction.

Aside from recombinant DNA sequence that serve as transcription units for PGHS-1, PGHS-2 or other portions
20 thereof, a portion of the recombinant DNA may be untranscribed, serving a regulatory or a structural function.

The recombinant DNA sequence to be introduced into the cells further will generally contain either a selectable marker gene or a reporter gene or both to facilitate
25 identification and selection of transformed cells. Alternatively, the selectable marker may be carried on a separate piece of DNA and used in a co-transformation procedure. Both selectable markers and reporter genes may be flanked with appropriate regulatory sequences to enable
30 expression in mammalian cells. Useful selectable markers are well known in the art and include, for example, anti-biotic and herbicide resistance genes.

Sources of DNA sequences useful in the present invention include Poly-A RNA from mammalian cells, from which the about
35 4 kb mRNA encoding PGHS-2 can be derived and used for the synthesis of the corresponding cDNA by methods known to the art. Such sources include the lambda ZAP II (Stratagene)

library of size fractionated poly-A RNA isolated from C127 murine fibroblasts treated with serum and cycloheximide as described by O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 266:23261-23267. Xie et al. obtained mRNA encoding chicken PGHS-2 as described in 1991, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 88:2692-2696. Sources of human mRNA encoding PGHS-2 include RNA from human monocytes treated with interleukin-1 and cycloheximide, in accord with O'Banion et al., 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4888-4892. Sources of human mRNA encoding PGHS-1 are also well known to the art.

Selectable marker genes encoding enzymes which impart resistance to biocidal compounds are listed in Table 1, below.

Table 1

15 Selectable Marker Genes

	<u>Resistance Gene or Enzyme</u>	<u>Confers Resistance to:</u>	<u>Reference</u>
20	Neomycin phosphotransferase (neo)	G-418, neomycin, kanamycin	Southern et al., 1982, J. Mol. Appl. Gen., 1:327-341
	Hygromycin phosphotransferase (hpt or hyg)	Hygromycin B	Shimizu et al., 1986, Mol. Cell Biol., 6:1074-1087
25	Dihydrofolate reductase (dhfr)	Methotrexate	Kwok et al., 1986, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 4552-4555
	Phosphinothricin acetyltransferase (bar)	Phosphinothricin	DeBlock et al., 1987, EMBO J., 6:2513-2518
30	2,2-Dichloropropionic acid dehalogenase	2-2,Dichloropropionic acid (Dalapon)	Buchanan-Wollaston et al., 1989, J. Cell. Biochem., Supp. 13D, 330
35	Acetohydroxyacid synthase	Sulfonylurea, imidazolinone and triazolopyrimidine herbicides	Anderson et al. (U.S. Patent No. 4,761,373); G.W. Haughn et al., 1988 Mol. Gen. Genet., 211:266-271

Selectable marker genes encoding enzymes which impart resistance to biocidal compounds are listed in Table 1, below.

Selectable Marker Genes

	<u>Resistance Gene or Enzyme</u>	<u>Confers Resistance to:</u>	<u>Reference</u>
20	Neomycin phosphotransferase (neo)	G-418, neomycin, kanamycin	Southern et al., 1982, J. Mol. Appl. Gen., 1:327-341
	Hygromycin phosphotransferase (hpt or hyg)	Hygromycin B	Shimizu et al., 1986, Mol. Cell Biol., 6:1074-1087
25	Dihydrofolate reductase (dhfr)	Methotrexate	Kwok et al., 1986, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 4552-4555
	Phosphinothricin acetyltransferase (bar)	Phosphinothricin	DeBlock et al., 1987, EMBO J., 6:2513-2518
30	2,2-Dichloropropionic acid dehalogenase	2-2,Dichloropropionic acid (Dalapon)	Buchanan-Wollaston et al., 1989, J. Cell. Biochem., Supp. 13D, 330
35	Acetohydroxyacid synthase	Sulfonylurea, imidazolinone and triazolopyrimidine herbicides	Anderson et al. (U.S. Patent No. 4,761,373); G.W. Haughn et al., 1988 Mol. Gen. Genet., 211:266-271

	5-Enolpyruvyl-shikimatephosphate synthase (aroA)	Glyphosate	Comai et al., 1985 Nature, 317:741-744
5	Haloarylnitrilase	Bromoxynil	Stalker et al., published PCT appln. W087/04181
	Acetyl-coenzyme A carboxylase	Sethoxydim, haloxyfop	Parker et al., 1990 Plant Physiol., 92:1220
10	Dihydropteroate synthase (sul I)	Sulfonamide herbicides	Guerineau et al., 1990, Plant Molec. Biol., 15:127-136
	32 kD photosystem II polypeptide (psbA)	Triazine herbicides	Hirschberg et al., 1983, Science, 222:1346-1349
15	Anthranilate synthase	5-Methyltryptophan	Hibberd et al. (U.S. Patent No. 4,581,847)
	Dihydrodipicolinic acid synthase (dap A)	Aminoethyl cysteine	Glassman et al., published PCT application No. W089/11789
20			

Reporter genes are used for identifying potentially transformed cells and for evaluating the functionality of regulatory sequences. Reporter genes which encode for easily assayable marker proteins are well known in the art. In general, a reporter gene is a gene which is not present in or expressed by the recipient organism or tissue and which encodes a protein whose expression is manifested by some easily detectable property, e.g., enzymatic activity.

Preferred genes includes the chloramphenicol acetyl transferase gene (cat) from Tn9 of *E. coli*, the beta-galactosidase gene of *E. coli*, the beta-glucuronidase gene (gus) of the *uidA* locus of *E. coli*, and the luciferase gene from firefly *Photinus pyralis*. Expression of the reporter gene is assayed at a suitable time after the DNA has been introduced into the recipient cells.

	5-Enolpyruvyl-shikimatephosphate synthase (aroA)	Glyphosate	Comai et al., 1985 Nature, 317:741-744
5	Haloarylnitrilase	Bromoxynil	Stalker et al., published PCT appln. W087/04181
	Acetyl-coenzyme A carboxylase	Sethoxydim, haloxyfop	Parker et al., 1990 Plant Physiol., 92:1220
10	Dihydropteroate synthase (sul I)	Sulfonamide herbicides	Guerineau et al., 1990, Plant Molec. Biol., 15:127-136
	32 kD photosystem II polypeptide (psbA)	Triazine herbicides	Hirschberg et al., 1983, Science, 222:1346-1349
15	Anthranilate synthase	5-Methyltryptophan	Hibberd et al. (U.S. Patent No. 4,581,847)
	Dihydrodipicolinic acid synthase (dap A)	Aminoethyl cysteine	Glassman et al., published PCT application No. W089/11789
20			

Reporter genes are used for identifying potentially transformed cells and for evaluating the functionality of regulatory sequences. Reporter genes which encode for easily assayable marker proteins are well known in the art. In general, a reporter gene is a gene which is not present in or expressed by the recipient organism or tissue and which encodes a protein whose expression is manifested by some easily detectable property, e.g., enzymatic activity.

Preferred genes includes the chloramphenicol acetyl transferase gene (cat) from Tn9 of *E. coli*, the beta-galactosidase gene of *E. coli*, the beta-glucuronidase gene (gus) of the *uidA* locus of *E. coli*, and the luciferase gene from firefly *Photinus pyralis*. Expression of the reporter gene is assayed at a suitable time after the DNA has been introduced into the recipient cells.

Other elements such as introns, enhancers, polyadenylation sequences and the like, may also be a part of the recombinant DNA sequence. Such elements may or may not be necessary for the function of the DNA, but may provide
5 improved expression of the DNA by affecting transcription, stability of the mRNA, or the like. Such elements may be included in the DNA as desired to obtain the optimal performance of the transforming DNA in the cell.

The recombinant DNA sequence can be readily introduced
10 into the target cells by transfection with an expression vector, such as a viral expression vector, comprising cDNA encoding PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 by the modified calcium phosphate precipitation procedure of Chen et al., 1987, Mol. Cell. Biol., 7:2745-2752. Transfection can also be accomplished by
15 other methods, including lipofection, using commercially available kits, e.g., provided by Life Technologies.

In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the cell lines of the invention are able to express a stable PGHS-2 gene product or analog, homologue, or deletion thereof after
20 several passages through cell culture. While the instability of the PGHS-2 gene product has been hypothesized to be attributable to the 3' non-coding region of the PGHS-2 mRNA, it has been found that even cell lines which do not include this 3' region are often unable to express a stable
25 PGHS-2 gene product for more than approximately five (5) passages in cell culture. The cell lines of the invention, however, are able to continue to produce a stable PGHS-2 gene product even after at least 5, 10, 15, or 20 passages through cell culture. The cell lines of the invention were selected
30 by the single cell cloning of those cells which were able to continue to stably produce PGHS-2 even after the mere five passages through cell culture which defined the expressing limit of the cells of the prior art.

35

5.2.4. PURIFICATION OF THE PGHS-2 GENE PRODUCT

Other elements such as introns, enhancers, polyadenylation sequences and the like, may also be a part of the recombinant DNA sequence. Such elements may or may not be necessary for the function of the DNA, but may provide
5 improved expression of the DNA by affecting transcription, stability of the mRNA, or the like. Such elements may be included in the DNA as desired to obtain the optimal performance of the transforming DNA in the cell.

The recombinant DNA sequence can be readily introduced
10 into the target cells by transfection with an expression vector, such as a viral expression vector, comprising cDNA encoding PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 by the modified calcium phosphate precipitation procedure of Chen et al., 1987, Mol. Cell. Biol., 7:2745-2752. Transfection can also be accomplished by
15 other methods, including lipofection, using commercially available kits, e.g., provided by Life Technologies.

In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the cell lines of the invention are able to express a stable PGHS-2 gene product or analog, homologue, or deletion thereof after
20 several passages through cell culture. While the instability of the PGHS-2 gene product has been hypothesized to be attributable to the 3' non-coding region of the PGHS-2 mRNA, it has been found that even cell lines which do not include this 3' region are often unable to express a stable
25 PGHS-2 gene product for more than approximately five (5) passages in cell culture. The cell lines of the invention, however, are able to continue to produce a stable PGHS-2 gene product even after at least 5, 10, 15, or 20 passages through cell culture. The cell lines of the invention were selected
30 by the single cell cloning of those cells which were able to continue to stably produce PGHS-2 even after the mere five passages through cell culture which defined the expressing limit of the cells of the prior art.

35

5.2.4. PURIFICATION OF THE PGHS-2 GENE PRODUCT

Once a cell that produces high levels of biologically active PGHS-2 is identified, the cell may be clonally expanded and used to produce large quantities of the enzyme, which may be purified using techniques well-known in the art including, but not limited to, immunoaffinity purification, chromatographic methods including high performance liquid chromatography and the like. Where the enzyme is secreted by the cultured cells, PGHS-2 may be readily recovered from the culture medium.

Where the PGHS-2 coding sequence, or fragment thereof, has been engineered to encode a cleavable fusion protein, the purification of the PGHS-2 gene product, or fragment thereof, may be readily accomplished using affinity purification techniques. For example, an antibody specific for the heterologous peptide or protein can be used to capture the durable fusion protein; for example, on a solid surface, a column etc. The PGHS-2 moiety can be released by treatment with the appropriate enzyme that cleaves the linkage site. cDNA construction using the polymerase chain reaction accompanied by transfection and purification of the expressed protein permits the isolation of sufficient quantities of PGHS-2 for characterization of the enzyme's physical and kinetic properties. Using site-directed mutagenesis or naturally occurring mutant sequences, this system provides a reasonable approach to determine the effects of the altered primary structure on the function of the protein. Fusion constructs of the PGHS-2 protein domain with the marker peptide preceding the amino terminus of PGHS-2 or following the carboxy terminus of PGHS-2 may also be engineered to evaluate which fusion construct will interfere the least, if at all, with the protein's biologic function and the ability to be purified.

Using this aspect of the invention, any cleavage site or enzyme cleavage substrate may be engineered between the PGHS-2 sequence and a second peptide or protein that has a binding partner which could be used for purification, e.g., any antigen for which an immunoaffinity column can be prepared.

Once a cell that produces high levels of biologically active PGHS-2 is identified, the cell may be clonally expanded and used to produce large quantities of the enzyme, which may be purified using techniques well-known in the art including, but not limited to, immunoaffinity purification, chromatographic methods including high performance liquid chromatography and the like. Where the enzyme is secreted by the cultured cells, PGHS-2 may be readily recovered from the culture medium.

10 Where the PGHS-2 coding sequence, or fragment thereof, has been engineered to encode a cleavable fusion protein, the purification of the PGHS-2 gene product, or fragment thereof, may be readily accomplished using affinity purification techniques. For example, an antibody specific for the
15 heterologous peptide or protein can be used to capture the durable fusion protein; for example, on a solid surface, a column etc. The PGHS-2 moiety can be released by treatment with the appropriate enzyme that cleaves the linkage site. cDNA construction using the polymerase chain reaction
20 accompanied by transfection and purification of the expressed protein permits the isolation of sufficient quantities of PGHS-2 for characterization of the enzyme's physical and kinetic properties. Using site-directed mutagenesis or naturally occurring mutant sequences, this system provides a
25 reasonable approach to determine the effects of the altered primary structure on the function of the protein. Fusion constructs of the PGHS-2 protein domain with the marker peptide preceding the amino terminus of PGHS-2 or following the carboxy terminus of PGHS-2 may also be engineered to
30 evaluate which fusion construct will interfere the least, if at all, with the protein's biologic function and the ability to be purified.

Using this aspect of the invention, any cleavage site or enzyme cleavage substrate may be engineered between the PGHS-
35 2 sequence and a second peptide or protein that has a binding partner which could be used for purification, e.g, any antigen for which an immunoaffinity column can be prepared.

5.3. ANTIBODIES TO THE PGHS-2 GENE PRODUCT

For the production of antibodies, various host animals may be immunized by injection with the PGHS-2 gene product, or a portion thereof including, but not limited to, portions
5 of the PGHS-2 gene product in a recombinant protein. Such host animals may include but are not limited to rabbits, mice, and rats, to name but a few. Various adjuvants may be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host species, including but not limited to Freund's (complete
10 and incomplete), mineral gels such as aluminum hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, peptides, oil emulsions, keyhole limpet hemocyanin, dinitrophenol, and potentially useful human adjuvants such as BCG (bacille Calmette-Guerin) and
15 *Corynebacterium parvum*.

Monoclonal antibodies may be prepared by using any technique which provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture. These include but are not limited to the hybridoma technique originally
20 described by Kohler and Milstein, 1975, Nature, 256:495-497, the human B-cell hybridoma technique (Kosbor et al., 1983, Immunology Today, 4:72, Cote et al., 1983, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 80:2026-2030) and the EBV-hybridoma technique (Cole et al., 1985, Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy, Alan R.
25 Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96). In addition, techniques developed for the production of "chimeric antibodies" (Morrison et al., 1984, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 81:6851-6855; Neuberger et al., 1984, Nature, 312:604-608; Takeda et al., 1985, Nature, 314:452-454) by splicing the genes from a mouse antibody
30 molecule of appropriate antigen specificity together with genes from a human antibody molecule of appropriate biological activity can be used. Alternatively, techniques described for the production of single chain antibodies (U.S. Patent No. 4,946,778) can be adapted to produce single chain
35 antibodies specific to one of the binding partners.

Antibody fragments which recognize specific epitopes may be generated by known techniques. For example, such

5.3. ANTIBODIES TO THE PGHS-2 GENE PRODUCT

For the production of antibodies, various host animals may be immunized by injection with the PGHS-2 gene product, or a portion thereof including, but not limited to, portions
5 of the PGHS-2 gene product in a recombinant protein. Such host animals may include but are not limited to rabbits, mice, and rats, to name but a few. Various adjuvants may be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host species, including but not limited to Freund's (complete
10 and incomplete), mineral gels such as aluminum hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, peptides, oil emulsions, keyhole limpet hemocyanin, dinitrophenol, and potentially useful human adjuvants such as BCG (bacille Calmette-Guerin) and
15 *Corynebacterium parvum*.

Monoclonal antibodies may be prepared by using any technique which provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture. These include but are not limited to the hybridoma technique originally
20 described by Kohler and Milstein, 1975, Nature, 256:495-497, the human B-cell hybridoma technique (Kosbor et al., 1983, Immunology Today, 4:72, Cote et al., 1983, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 80:2026-2030) and the EBV-hybridoma technique (Cole et al., 1985, Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy, Alan R.
25 Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96). In addition, techniques developed for the production of "chimeric antibodies" (Morrison et al., 1984, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 81:6851-6855; Neuberger et al., 1984, Nature, 312:604-608; Takeda et al., 1985, Nature, 314:452-454) by splicing the genes from a mouse antibody
30 molecule of appropriate antigen specificity together with genes from a human antibody molecule of appropriate biological activity can be used. Alternatively, techniques described for the production of single chain antibodies (U.S. Patent No. 4,946,778) can be adapted to produce single chain
35 antibodies specific to one of the binding partners.

Antibody fragments which recognize specific epitopes may be generated by known techniques. For example, such

fragments include but are not limited to: the F(ab')₂ fragments which can be produced by pepsin digestion of the antibody molecule and the Fab fragments which can be generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the F(ab')₂ fragments. Alternatively, Fab expression libraries may be constructed (Huse et al., 1989, Science, 246:1275-1281) to allow rapid and easy identification of monoclonal Fab fragments with the desired specificity.

10 5.4. DIAGNOSTICS

The DNA of the invention encoding the PGHS-2 gene or homologues, analogues, or fragments thereof may be used in accordance with the invention to diagnose disease states which are phenotypic of an aberrant PGHS-2 genotype or of
15 aberrant PGHS-2 expression.

For example, but not by way of limitation, in pulmonary fibrosis from radiation or chronic pulmonary disease, and in the skin disorder scleroderma, only a small percentage of those afflicted respond to glucocorticoids, McCune et al.,
20 1994, Curr. Opin. Rheum., 6(3):262-272; Muir and Benhamou, 1994, [French] Annales de Med. Intern., 145 (Suppl):34-36; Labrune and Huchon, 1991, [French] Revue du Praticien, 41(14):1275-1277. These two disorders have been associated, Steen et al., 1994, Arthritis & Rheum., 37(9):1290-1296;
25 Wells et al., 1994, Am. J. Resp. & Crit. Care Med., 149(6) 1583-1590. Therefore, both these disorders may be characterized by a constitute over expression of PGHS-2 or by excessive longevity of the PGHS-2 message which, in either case, is not diminished by glucocorticoid.

30 By way of another example, but not by way of limitation, many tumors may be characterized by a lack of, or excess of, PGHS-2 activity which may stem from mutations in the PGHS-2 coding or regulatory sequence.

In both of the examples above, afflicted cells, tissue
35 sections, or biopsy specimens may be screened with the PGHS-2 DNA sequences of the invention and isolated PGHS-2 sequenced

fragments include but are not limited to: the F(ab')₂ fragments which can be produced by pepsin digestion of the antibody molecule and the Fab fragments which can be generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the F(ab')₂ fragments. Alternatively, Fab expression libraries may be constructed (Huse et al., 1989, Science, 246:1275-1281) to allow rapid and easy identification of monoclonal Fab fragments with the desired specificity.

10 **5.4. DIAGNOSTICS**

The DNA of the invention encoding the PGHS-2 gene or homologues, analogues, or fragments thereof may be used in accordance with the invention to diagnose disease states which are phenotypic of an aberrant PGHS-2 genotype or of
15 aberrant PGHS-2 expression.

For example, but not by way of limitation, in pulmonary fibrosis from radiation or chronic pulmonary disease, and in the skin disorder scleroderma, only a small percentage of those afflicted respond to glucocorticoids, McCune et al.,
20 1994, Curr. Opin. Rheum., 6(3):262-272; Muir and Benhamou, 1994, [French] Annales de Med. Intern., 145 (Suppl):34-36; Labrune and Huchon, 1991, [French] Revue du Praticien, 41(14):1275-1277. These two disorders have been associated, Steen et al., 1994, Arthritis & Rheum., 37(9):1290-1296;
25 Wells et al., 1994, Am. J. Resp. & Crit. Care Med., 149(6) 1583-1590. Therefore, both these disorders may be characterized by a constitute over expression of PGHS-2 or by excessive longevity of the PGHS-2 message which, in either case, is not diminished by glucocorticoid.

30 By way of another example, but not by way of limitation, many tumors may be characterized by a lack of, or excess of, PGHS-2 activity which may stem from mutations in the PGHS-2 coding or regulatory sequence.

In both of the examples above, afflicted cells, tissue
35 sections, or biopsy specimens may be screened with the PGHS-2 DNA sequences of the invention and isolated PGHS-2 sequenced

to determine which mutations in PGHS-2 are associated with the diseases. The DNAs of the invention may also be used to determine whether an individual carries an aberrant PGHS-2 gene.

5 In a specific embodiment of the invention, the detection of the aberrant PGHS-2 DNA is conducted by PCR amplification from a small tissue sample. Detection may also be via *in situ* hybridization or immunocytochemistry of pathology or biopsy specimens.

10

5.5. GENE THERAPIES BASED ON THE PGHS-2 GENE

A variety of gene therapy approaches may be used in accordance with the invention to modulate expression of the PGHS-2 gene *in vivo*. For example, antisense DNA molecules
15 may be engineered and used to block translation of PGHS-2 mRNA *in vivo*. Alternatively, ribozyme molecules may be designed to cleave and destroy the PGHS-2 mRNAs *in vivo*. In another alternative, oligonucleotides designed to hybridize to the 5' region of the PGHS-2 gene (including the region
20 upstream of the coding sequence) and form triple helix structures may be used to block or reduce transcription of the PGHS-2 gene. In yet another alternative, nucleic acid encoding the full length wild-type PGHS-2 message may be introduced *in vivo* into cells which otherwise would be unable
25 to produce the wild-type PGHS-2 gene product in sufficient quantities or at all.

In a preferred embodiment, the antisense, ribozyme and triple helix nucleotides are designed to inhibit the translation or transcription of PGHS-2 with minimal effects
30 on the expression of PGHS-1. To accomplish this, the oligonucleotides used should be designed on the basis of relevant sequences unique to PGHS-2; *i.e.*, those sequences found in PGHS-2 and not in PGHS-1.

For example, and not by way of limitation, the
35 oligonucleotides should not fall within those region where the nucleotide sequence of PGHS-2 is most homologous to that of PGHS-1 (see Figs. 10A-10D), or the PGHS-2 sequence which

to determine which mutations in PGHS-2 are associated with the diseases. The DNAs of the invention may also be used to determine whether an individual carries an aberrant PGHS-2 gene.

5 In a specific embodiment of the invention, the detection of the aberrant PGHS-2 DNA is conducted by PCR amplification from a small tissue sample. Detection may also be via *in situ* hybridization or immunocytochemistry of pathology or biopsy specimens.

10

5.5. GENE THERAPIES BASED ON THE PGHS-2 GENE

A variety of gene therapy approaches may be used in accordance with the invention to modulate expression of the PGHS-2 gene *in vivo*. For example, antisense DNA molecules
15 may be engineered and used to block translation of PGHS-2 mRNA *in vivo*. Alternatively, ribozyme molecules may be designed to cleave and destroy the PGHS-2 mRNAs *in vivo*. In another alternative, oligonucleotides designed to hybridize to the 5' region of the PGHS-2 gene (including the region
20 upstream of the coding sequence) and form triple helix structures may be used to block or reduce transcription of the PGHS-2 gene. In yet another alternative, nucleic acid encoding the full length wild-type PGHS-2 message may be introduced *in vivo* into cells which otherwise would be unable
25 to produce the wild-type PGHS-2 gene product in sufficient quantities or at all.

In a preferred embodiment, the antisense, ribozyme and triple helix nucleotides are designed to inhibit the translation or transcription of PGHS-2 with minimal effects
30 on the expression of PGHS-1. To accomplish this, the oligonucleotides used should be designed on the basis of relevant sequences unique to PGHS-2; *i.e.*, those sequences found in PGHS-2 and not in PGHS-1.

For example, and not by way of limitation, the
35 oligonucleotides should not fall within those region where the nucleotide sequence of PGHS-2 is most homologous to that of PGHS-1 (see Figs. 10A-10D), or the PGHS-2 sequence which

is shown in Figure 10 to be identically conserved between PGHS-1 and PGHS-2. These sequences include the following regions in the nucleotide sequence of PGHS-2:

	427-457
5	555-601
	624-646
	822-901
	975-997
	1116-1154
10	1251-1282
	1596-1634

Instead, it is preferred that the oligonucleotides fall within the following regions of PGHS-2, which are shown in Figs. 10A-10D to diverge from the sequence of PGHS-1. These sequences include the following regions in the nucleotide sequence of PGHS-2:

	171-254
	299-340
	486-512
20	602-623
	1214-1250
	1283-1346
	1521-1580
	1718-1834

25 In the case of antisense molecules, it is preferred that the sequence be chosen from the list above. It is also preferred that the sequence be at least 18 nucleotides in length in order to achieve sufficiently strong annealing to the target mRNA sequence to prevent translation of the
30 sequence. Izant and Weintraub, 1984, Cell, 36:1007-1015; Rosenberg et al., 1985, Nature, 313:703-706.

In the case of the "hammerhead" type of ribozymes, it is also preferred that the target sequences of the ribozymes be chosen from the list above. Ribozymes are RNA molecules
35 which possess highly specific endoribonuclease activity. Hammerhead ribozymes comprise a hybridizing region which is complementary in nucleotide sequence to at least part of the

is shown in Figure 10 to be identically conserved between PGHS-1 and PGHS-2. These sequences include the following regions in the nucleotide sequence of PGHS-2:

	427-457
5	555-601
	624-646
	822-901
	975-997
	1116-1154
10	1251-1282
	1596-1634

Instead, it is preferred that the oligonucleotides fall within the following regions of PGHS-2, which are shown in Figs. 10A-10D to diverge from the sequence of PGHS-1. These sequences include the following regions in the nucleotide sequence of PGHS-2:

	171-254
	299-340
	486-512
20	602-623
	1214-1250
	1283-1346
	1521-1580
	1718-1834

25 In the case of antisense molecules, it is preferred that the sequence be chosen from the list above. It is also preferred that the sequence be at least 18 nucleotides in length in order to achieve sufficiently strong annealing to the target mRNA sequence to prevent translation of the
30 sequence. Izant and Weintraub, 1984, Cell, 36:1007-1015; Rosenberg et al., 1985, Nature, 313:703-706.

In the case of the "hammerhead" type of ribozymes, it is also preferred that the target sequences of the ribozymes be chosen from the list above. Ribozymes are RNA molecules
35 which possess highly specific endoribonuclease activity. Hammerhead ribozymes comprise a hybridizing region which is complementary in nucleotide sequence to at least part of the

target RNA, and a catalytic region which is adapted to cleave the target RNA. The hybridizing region contains nine (9) or more nucleotides. Therefore, the hammerhead ribozymes of the present invention have a hybridizing region which is

5 complementary to the sequences listed above and is at least nine nucleotides in length. The construction and production of such ribozymes is well known in the art and is described more fully in Haseloff and Gerlach, 1988, Nature, 334:585-591.

10 The ribozymes of the present invention also include RNA endoribonucleases (hereinafter "Cech-type ribozymes") such as the one which occurs naturally in Tetrahymena Thermophila (known as the IVS, or L-19 IVS RNA) and which has been extensively described by Thomas Cech and collaborators (Zaug,
15 et al., 1984, Science, 224:574-578; Zaug and Cech, 1986, Science, 231:470-475; Zaug, et al., 1986, Nature, 324:429-433; published International patent application No. WO 88/04300 by University Patents Inc.; Been and Cech, 1986, Cell, 47:207-216). The Cech endoribonucleases have an eight
20 base pair active site which hybridizes to a target RNA sequence whereafter cleavage of the target RNA takes place. The invention encompasses those Cech-type ribozymes which target eight base-pair active site sequences that are present in PGHS-2 but not PGHS-1.

25 In the case of oligonucleotides that hybridize to and form triple helix structures at the 5' terminus of the PGHS-2 gene and can be used to block transcription, it is preferred that they be complementary to those sequences in the 5' terminus of PGHS-2 which are not present in PGHS-1 (see Figs.
30 11A-11C). Because of the lack of homology between these regions of PGHS-2 and PGHS-1, any sequence sufficiently long to hybridize to the PGHS-2 promoter will not hybridize to the promoter of PGHS-1. However, it is preferred that the sequences not include those regions of the PGHS-2 promoter
35 which are even slightly homologous to that of PGHS-1. These slightly homologous sequences include the following regions in the nucleotide sequence of the PGHS-2 promoter:

- target RNA, and a catalytic region which is adapted to cleave the target RNA. The hybridizing region contains nine (9) or more nucleotides. Therefore, the hammerhead ribozymes of the present invention have a hybridizing region which is
- 5 complementary to the sequences listed above and is at least nine nucleotides in length. The construction and production of such ribozymes is well known in the art and is described more fully in Haseloff and Gerlach, 1988, *Nature*, 334:585-591.
- 10 The ribozymes of the present invention also include RNA endoribonucleases (hereinafter "Cech-type ribozymes") such as the one which occurs naturally in *Tetrahymena Thermophila* (known as the IVS, or L-19 IVS RNA) and which has been extensively described by Thomas Cech and collaborators (Zaug,
- 15 et al., 1984, *Science*, 224:574-578; Zaug and Cech, 1986, *Science*, 231:470-475; Zaug, et al., 1986, *Nature*, 324:429-433; published International patent application No. WO 88/04300 by University Patents Inc.; Been and Cech, 1986, *Cell*, 47:207-216). The Cech endoribonucleases have an eight
- 20 base pair active site which hybridizes to a target RNA sequence whereafter cleavage of the target RNA takes place. The invention encompasses those Cech-type ribozymes which target eight base-pair active site sequences that are present in PGHS-2 but not PGHS-1.
- 25 In the case of oligonucleotides that hybridize to and form triple helix structures at the 5' terminus of the PGHS-2 gene and can be used to block transcription, it is preferred that they be complementary to those sequences in the 5' terminus of PGHS-2 which are not present in PGHS-1 (see Figs.
- 30 11A-11C). Because of the lack of homology between these regions of PGHS-2 and PGHS-1, any sequence sufficiently long to hybridize to the PGHS-2 promoter will not hybridize to the promoter of PGHS-1. However, it is preferred that the sequences not include those regions of the PGHS-2 promoter
- 35 which are even slightly homologous to that of PGHS-1. These slightly homologous sequences include the following regions in the nucleotide sequence of the PGHS-2 promoter:

382-438
669-696
797-826
856-885
5 980-1008
1142-1170
1204-1252
1863-1898
2013-2101
10 2126-2175
2356-2396

The foregoing compounds can be administered by a variety of methods which are known in the art including, but not limited to the use of liposomes as a delivery vehicle. Naked
15 DNA or RNA molecules may also be used where they are in a form which is resistant to degradation such as by modification of the ends, by the formation of circular molecules, or by the use of alternate bonds including phosphothionate and thiophosphoryl modified bonds. In
20 addition, the delivery of nucleic acid may be by facilitated transport where the nucleic acid molecules are conjugated to poly-lysine or transferrin. Nucleic acid may also be transported into cells by any of the various viral carriers, including but not limited to, retrovirus, vaccinia, AAV, and
25 adenovirus.

Alternatively, a recombinant nucleic acid molecule which encodes, or is, such antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, or PGHS-2 molecule can be constructed. This nucleic acid molecule may be either RNA or DNA. If the nucleic acid
30 encodes an RNA, it is preferred that the sequence be operatively attached to a regulatory element so that sufficient copies of the desired RNA product are produced. The regulatory element may permit either constitutive or regulated transcription of the sequence. *In vivo*, that is,
35 within the cells or cells of an organism, a transfer vector such as a bacterial plasmid or viral RNA or DNA, encoding one or more of the RNAs, may be transfected into cells e.g.

382-438
669-696
797-826
856-885
5 980-1008
1142-1170
1204-1252
1863-1898
2013-2101
10 2126-2175
2356-2396

The foregoing compounds can be administered by a variety of methods which are known in the art including, but not limited to the use of liposomes as a delivery vehicle. Naked
15 DNA or RNA molecules may also be used where they are in a form which is resistant to degradation such as by modification of the ends, by the formation of circular molecules, or by the use of alternate bonds including phosphothionate and thiophosphoryl modified bonds. In
20 addition, the delivery of nucleic acid may be by facilitated transport where the nucleic acid molecules are conjugated to poly-lysine or transferrin. Nucleic acid may also be transported into cells by any of the various viral carriers, including but not limited to, retrovirus, vaccinia, AAV, and
25 adenovirus.

Alternatively, a recombinant nucleic acid molecule which encodes, or is, such antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, or PGHS-2 molecule can be constructed. This nucleic acid molecule may be either RNA or DNA. If the nucleic acid
30 encodes an RNA, it is preferred that the sequence be operatively attached to a regulatory element so that sufficient copies of the desired RNA product are produced. The regulatory element may permit either constitutive or regulated transcription of the sequence. *In vivo*, that is,
35 within the cells or cells of an organism, a transfer vector such as a bacterial plasmid or viral RNA or DNA, encoding one or more of the RNAs, may be transfected into cells e.g.

(Llewellyn et al., 1987, J. Mol. Biol., 195:115-123; Hanahan et al. 1983, J. Mol. Biol., 166:557-580). Once inside the cell, the transfer vector may replicate, and be transcribed by cellular polymerases to produce the RNA or it may be
5 integrated into the genome of the host cell. Alternatively, a transfer vector containing sequences encoding one or more of the RNAs may be transfected into cells or introduced into cells by way of micromanipulation techniques such as microinjection, such that the transfer vector or a part
10 thereof becomes integrated into the genome of the host cell.

5.6. DRUG SCREENING ASSAYS

The present invention provides a simple *in vitro* system for the screening of drug actions on both the constitutive
15 and the inflammatory cyclooxygenase, which will be useful for the development of drugs that selectively inhibit inflammation without producing the side effects due to inhibition of constitutive prostaglandin production. Assays can be performed on living mammalian cells, which more
20 closely approximate the effects of a particular serum level of drug in the body, or on microsomal extracts prepared from the cultured cell lines. Studies using microsomal extracts offer the possibility of a more rigorous determination of direct drug/enzyme interactions.

25 The PGHS-2-synthesizing cell lines are useful for evaluating the activity of potential bioactive agents on the inflammatory cyclooxygenase, since the elevated levels of prostaglandins that are a primary hallmark of inflammation and account for much of the adverse effects of inflammation,
30 result from increases in the level of PGHS-2, rather than in changes in constitutively expressed cyclooxygenase, PGHS-1.

The present invention also provides a second mammalian cell line which contains a chromosomally integrated, recombinant DNA sequence, wherein said DNA sequence expresses
35 mammalian, preferably human, PGHS-1, and wherein said DNA sequence does not express PGHS-2, and wherein said cell line also preferably does not express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2

(Llewellyn et al., 1987, J. Mol. Biol., 195:115-123; Hanahan et al. 1983, J. Mol. Biol., 166:557-580). Once inside the cell, the transfer vector may replicate, and be transcribed by cellular polymerases to produce the RNA or it may be
5 integrated into the genome of the host cell. Alternatively, a transfer vector containing sequences encoding one or more of the RNAs may be transfected into cells or introduced into cells by way of micromanipulation techniques such as microinjection, such that the transfer vector or a part
10 thereof becomes integrated into the genome of the host cell.

5.6. DRUG SCREENING ASSAYS

The present invention provides a simple *in vitro* system for the screening of drug actions on both the constitutive
15 and the inflammatory cyclooxygenase, which will be useful for the development of drugs that selectively inhibit inflammation without producing the side effects due to inhibition of constitutive prostaglandin production. Assays can be performed on living mammalian cells, which more
20 closely approximate the effects of a particular serum level of drug in the body, or on microsomal extracts prepared from the cultured cell lines. Studies using microsomal extracts offer the possibility of a more rigorous determination of direct drug/enzyme interactions.

25 The PGHS-2-synthesizing cell lines are useful for evaluating the activity of potential bioactive agents on the inflammatory cyclooxygenase, since the elevated levels of prostaglandins that are a primary hallmark of inflammation and account for much of the adverse effects of inflammation,
30 result from increases in the level of PGHS-2, rather than in changes in constitutively expressed cyclooxygenase, PGHS-1.

The present invention also provides a second mammalian cell line which contains a chromosomally integrated, recombinant DNA sequence, wherein said DNA sequence expresses
35 mammalian, preferably human, PGHS-1, and wherein said DNA sequence does not express PGHS-2, and wherein said cell line also preferably does not express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2

activity. This second cell line is also preferably a primate, murine or human cell line.

Thus, the present invention also provides a method to evaluate the relative inhibitory activity of a compound to
5 selectively inhibit PGHS-2 versus PGHS-1, and thus to specifically inhibit the elevated prostaglandin synthesis that occurs in inflamed mammalian tissues, preferably human tissues, or in other physiological or pathological conditions in a mammalian host, preferably a human host, in which the
10 PGHS-2 is elevated and the constitutive PGHS-1 is not. This assay comprises contacting the present PGHS-2-expressing transgenic cell line or a microsomal extract thereof with a preselected amount of the compound in a suitable culture medium or buffer, adding arachidonic acid to the mixture, and
15 measuring the level of synthesis of a PGHS-mediated arachidonic acid metabolite, i.e., thromboxane synthesis, prostaglandin synthesis, e.g., the synthesis of PGE₂, or the synthesis of any other metabolite unique to the cyclooxygenase pathway, by said cell line, or said microsomal
20 extract, as compared to a control cell line or portion of microsomal extract in the absence of said compound. The compound can be evaluated for its ability to selectively inhibit PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 by performing a second assay employing the above-described steps, but substituting the
25 PGHS-1-expressing transgenic cell line for the PGHS-2-expressing cell line of the invention.

More specifically, the present-invention provides a method of determining the ability of a compound to inhibit prostaglandin, synthesis catalyzed by PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 in
30 mammalian cells comprising:

- (a) adding a first preselected amount of said compound to a first transgenic mammalian cell line in culture medium, which cell line contains a chromosomally integrated, recombinant DNA sequence,
35 wherein said DNA sequence expresses mammalian PGHS-2, and wherein said DNA sequence does not express

activity. This second cell line is also preferably a primate, murine or human cell line.

Thus, the present invention also provides a method to evaluate the relative inhibitory activity of a compound to
5 selectively inhibit PGHS-2 versus PGHS-1, and thus to specifically inhibit the elevated prostaglandin synthesis that occurs in inflamed mammalian tissues, preferably human tissues, or in other physiological or pathological conditions in a mammalian host, preferably a human host, in which the
10 PGHS-2 is elevated and the constitutive PGHS-1 is not. This assay comprises contacting the present PGHS-2-expressing transgenic cell line or a microsomal extract thereof with a preselected amount of the compound in a suitable culture medium or buffer, adding arachidonic acid to the mixture, and
15 measuring the level of synthesis of a PGHS-mediated arachidonic acid metabolite, i.e., thromboxane synthesis, prostaglandin synthesis, e.g., the synthesis of PGE₂, or the synthesis of any other metabolite unique to the cyclooxygenase pathway, by said cell line, or said microsomal
20 extract, as compared to a control cell line or portion of microsomal extract in the absence of said compound. The compound can be evaluated for its ability to selectively inhibit PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 by performing a second assay employing the above-described steps, but substituting the
25 PGHS-1-expressing transgenic cell line for the PGHS-2-expressing cell line of the invention.

More specifically, the present-invention provides a method of determining the ability of a compound to inhibit prostaglandin synthesis catalyzed by PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 in
30 mammalian cells comprising:

- (a) adding a first preselected amount of said compound to a first transgenic mammalian cell line in culture medium, which cell line contains a chromosomally integrated, recombinant DNA sequence,
35 wherein said DNA sequence expresses mammalian PGHS-2, and wherein said DNA sequence does not express

- PGHS-1, and wherein said cell line does not express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 activity;
- (b) adding arachidonic acid to said culture medium;
- (c) measuring the level of a PGHS-mediated arachidonic acid metabolite synthesized by said first cell line;
- (d) comparing said level with the level of said metabolite synthesized by said first cell line in the absence of said compound;
- (e) adding a second preselected amount of said compound to a second transgenic mammalian cell line in culture medium, which cell line contains chromosomally integrated, recombinant DNA sequence, wherein said DNA sequence expresses mammalian PGHS-1, and wherein said DNA sequence does not express PGHS-2, and wherein said cell line does not express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 activity;
- (f) adding arachidonic acid to said culture medium of step (e);
- (g) measuring the level of a PGHS-mediated arachidonic acid metabolite synthesized by said second cell line; and
- (h) comparing said level with the level of said metabolite synthesized by said second cell line in the absence of said compound.

The invention also relates to methods for the identification of genes, termed "pathway genes", which are associated with the PGHS-2 gene product or with the biochemical pathways which extend therefrom. "Pathway gene", as used herein, refers to a gene whose gene product exhibits the ability to interact with the PGHS-2 gene product.

Any method suitable for detecting protein-protein interactions may be employed for identifying pathway gene products by identifying interactions between gene products and the PGHS-2 gene product. Such known gene products may be cellular or extracellular proteins. Those gene products which interact with such known gene products represent

- PGHS-1, and wherein said cell line does not express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 activity;
- (b) adding arachidonic acid to said culture medium;
- (c) measuring the level of a PGHS-mediated arachidonic acid metabolite synthesized by said first cell line;
- (d) comparing said level with the level of said metabolite synthesized by said first cell line in the absence of said compound;
- (e) adding a second preselected amount of said compound to a second transgenic mammalian cell line in culture medium, which cell line contains chromosomally integrated, recombinant DNA sequence, wherein said DNA sequence expresses mammalian PGHS-1, and wherein said DNA sequence does not express PGHS-2, and wherein said cell line does not express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 activity;
- (f) adding arachidonic acid to said culture medium of step (e);
- (g) measuring the level of a PGHS-mediated arachidonic acid metabolite synthesized by said second cell line; and
- (h) comparing said level with the level of said metabolite synthesized by said second cell line in the absence of said compound.

The invention also relates to methods for the identification of genes, termed "pathway genes", which are associated with the PGHS-2 gene product or with the biochemical pathways which extend therefrom. "Pathway gene", as used herein, refers to a gene whose gene product exhibits the ability to interact with the PGHS-2 gene product.

Any method suitable for detecting protein-protein interactions may be employed for identifying pathway gene products by identifying interactions between gene products and the PGHS-2 gene product. Such known gene products may be cellular or extracellular proteins. Those gene products which interact with such known gene products represent

pathway gene products and the genes which encode them represent pathway genes.

Among the traditional methods which may be employed are co-immunoprecipitation, crosslinking and co-purification
5 through gradients or chromatographic columns. Utilizing procedures such as these allows for the identification of pathway gene products. Once identified, a pathway gene product may be used, in conjunction with standard techniques, to identify its corresponding pathway gene. For example, at
10 least a portion of the amino acid sequence of the pathway gene product may be ascertained using techniques well known to those of skill in the art, such as via the Edman degradation technique (see, e.g., Creighton, 1983, *Proteins: Structures and Molecular Principles*, W.H. Freeman & Co.,
15 N.Y., pp.34-49). The amino acid sequence obtained may be used as a guide for the generation of oligonucleotide mixtures that can be used to screen for pathway gene sequences. Screening may be accomplished, for example by standard hybridization or PCR techniques. Techniques for the
20 generation of oligonucleotide mixtures and screening are well-known. (See, e.g., Ausubel et al., eds., 1987-1993, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. New York, and *PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications*, 1990, Innis, M. et al., eds. Academic Press,
25 Inc., New York).

Additionally, methods may be employed which result in the simultaneous identification of pathway genes which encode the protein interacting with the PGHS-2 gene product. These methods include, for example, probing expression libraries
30 with labeled protein known or suggested to be involved in cardiovascular disease, using this protein in a manner similar to the well known technique of antibody probing of λ gt11 libraries.

One such method which detects protein interactions *in vivo*, the two-hybrid system, is described in detail for
35 illustration only and not by way of limitation. One version of this system has been described (Chien et al., 1991, *Proc.*

pathway gene products and the genes which encode them represent pathway genes.

Among the traditional methods which may be employed are co-immunoprecipitation, crosslinking and co-purification
5 through gradients or chromatographic columns. Utilizing procedures such as these allows for the identification of pathway gene products. Once identified, a pathway gene product may be used, in conjunction with standard techniques, to identify its corresponding pathway gene. For example, at
10 least a portion of the amino acid sequence of the pathway gene product may be ascertained using techniques well known to those of skill in the art, such as via the Edman degradation technique (see, e.g., Creighton, 1983, *Proteins: Structures and Molecular Principles*, W.H. Freeman & Co.,
15 N.Y., pp.34-49). The amino acid sequence obtained may be used as a guide for the generation of oligonucleotide mixtures that can be used to screen for pathway gene sequences. Screening may be accomplished, for example by standard hybridization or PCR techniques. Techniques for the
20 generation of oligonucleotide mixtures and screening are well-known. (See, e.g., Ausubel et al., eds., 1987-1993, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. New York, and *PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications*, 1990, Innis, M. et al., eds. Academic Press,
25 Inc., New York).

Additionally, methods may be employed which result in the simultaneous identification of pathway genes which encode the protein interacting with the PGHS-2 gene product. These methods include, for example, probing expression libraries
30 with labeled protein known or suggested to be involved in cardiovascular disease, using this protein in a manner similar to the well known technique of antibody probing of λ gt11 libraries.

One such method which detects protein interactions in
35 vivo, the two-hybrid system, is described in detail for illustration only and not by way of limitation. One version of this system has been described (Chien et al., 1991, *Proc.*

Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 88:9578-9582) and is commercially available from Clontech (Palo Alto, CA).

Briefly, utilizing such a system, plasmids are constructed that encode two hybrid proteins: one consists of
5 the DNA-binding domain of a transcription activator protein fused to a known protein, and the other consists of the activator protein's activation domain fused to an unknown protein that is encoded by a cDNA which has been recombined into this plasmid as part of a cDNA library. The plasmids
10 are transformed into a strain of the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* that contains a reporter gene (e.g., *lacZ*) whose regulatory region contains the activator's binding sites. Either hybrid protein alone cannot activate transcription of the reporter gene: the DNA-binding domain hybrid because it
15 does not provide activation function and the activation domain hybrid because it cannot localize to the activator's binding sites. Interaction of the two proteins reconstitutes the functional activator protein and results in expression of the reporter gene, which is detected by an assay for the
20 reporter gene product.

The two-hybrid system or related methodology may be used to screen activation domain libraries for proteins that interact with the PGHS-2 gene product, herein also called the known "bait" gene protein. Total genomic or cDNA sequences
25 may be fused to the DNA encoding an activation domain. Such a library and a plasmid encoding a hybrid of the bait gene protein fused to the DNA-binding domain may be cotransformed into a yeast reporter strain, and the resulting transformants may be screened for those that express the reporter gene.
30 These colonies may be purified and the library plasmids responsible for reporter gene expression may be isolated. DNA sequencing may then be used to identify the proteins encoded by the library plasmids.

For example, and not by way of limitation, the bait gene
35 may be cloned into a vector such that it is translationally fused to the DNA encoding the DNA-binding domain of the GAL4 protein.

Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 88:9578-9582) and is commercially available from Clontech (Palo Alto, CA).

Briefly, utilizing such a system, plasmids are constructed that encode two hybrid proteins: one consists of
5 the DNA-binding domain of a transcription activator protein fused to a known protein, and the other consists of the activator protein's activation domain fused to an unknown protein that is encoded by a cDNA which has been recombined into this plasmid as part of a cDNA library. The plasmids
10 are transformed into a strain of the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* that contains a reporter gene (e.g., *lacZ*) whose regulatory region contains the activator's binding sites. Either hybrid protein alone cannot activate transcription of the reporter gene: the DNA-binding domain hybrid because it
15 does not provide activation function and the activation domain hybrid because it cannot localize to the activator's binding sites. Interaction of the two proteins reconstitutes the functional activator protein and results in expression of the reporter gene, which is detected by an assay for the
20 reporter gene product.

The two-hybrid system or related methodology may be used to screen activation domain libraries for proteins that interact with the PGHS-2 gene product, herein also called the known "bait" gene protein. Total genomic or cDNA sequences
25 may be fused to the DNA encoding an activation domain. Such a library and a plasmid encoding a hybrid of the bait gene protein fused to the DNA-binding domain may be cotransformed into a yeast reporter strain, and the resulting transformants may be screened for those that express the reporter gene.
30 These colonies may be purified and the library plasmids responsible for reporter gene expression may be isolated. DNA sequencing may then be used to identify the proteins encoded by the library plasmids.

For example, and not by way of limitation, the bait gene
35 may be cloned into a vector such that it is translationally fused to the DNA encoding the DNA-binding domain of the GAL4 protein.

A cDNA library of the cell line from which proteins that interact with bait gene are to be detected can be made using methods routinely practiced in the art. According to the particular system described herein, for example, the cDNA
5 fragments may be inserted into a vector such that they are translationally fused to the activation domain of GAL4. This library may be co-transformed along with the bait gene-GAL4 fusion plasmid into a yeast strain which contains a *lacZ* gene driven by a promoter which contains the GAL4 activation
10 sequence. A cDNA encoded protein, fused to the GAL4 activation domain, that interacts with bait gene will reconstitute an active GAL4 protein and thereby drive expression of the *lacZ* gene. Colonies which express *lacZ* may be detected by their blue color in the presence of X-gal.
15 The cDNA may then be purified from these strains, and used to produce and isolate the bait gene-interacting protein using techniques routinely practiced in the art.

Once a pathway gene has been identified and isolated, it may be further characterized as, for example, discussed
20 herein.

The proteins identified as products of pathway genes may be used to modulate PGHS-2 gene expression, as defined herein, or may themselves be targets for modulation to in turn modulate symptoms associated with PGHS-2 expression.
25

5.7. COMPOUNDS IDENTIFIED IN THE SCREENS

The compounds identified in the screen will demonstrate the ability to selectively modulate the expression of PGHS-2. These compounds include but are not limited to nucleic acid
30 encoding PGHS-2 and homologues, analogues, and deletions thereof, as well as antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, antibody, and polypeptide molecules and small inorganic molecules.

35 5.8. PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS AND ROUTES OF ADMINISTRATION

Any of the identified compounds can be administered to

A cDNA library of the cell line from which proteins that interact with bait gene are to be detected can be made using methods routinely practiced in the art. According to the particular system described herein, for example, the cDNA
5 fragments may be inserted into a vector such that they are translationally fused to the activation domain of GAL4. This library may be co-transformed along with the bait gene-GAL4 fusion plasmid into a yeast strain which contains a *lacZ* gene driven by a promoter which contains the GAL4 activation
10 sequence. A cDNA encoded protein, fused to the GAL4 activation domain, that interacts with bait gene will reconstitute an active GAL4 protein and thereby drive expression of the *lacZ* gene. Colonies which express *lacZ* may be detected by their blue color in the presence of X-gal.
15 The cDNA may then be purified from these strains, and used to produce and isolate the bait gene-interacting protein using techniques routinely practiced in the art.

Once a pathway gene has been identified and isolated, it may be further characterized as, for example, discussed
20 herein.

The proteins identified as products of pathway genes may be used to modulate PGHS-2 gene expression, as defined herein, or may themselves be targets for modulation to in turn modulate symptoms associated with PGHS-2 expression.
25

5.7. COMPOUNDS IDENTIFIED IN THE SCREENS

The compounds identified in the screen will demonstrate the ability to selectively modulate the expression of PGHS-2. These compounds include but are not limited to nucleic acid
30 encoding PGHS-2 and homologues, analogues, and deletions thereof, as well as antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, antibody, and polypeptide molecules and small inorganic molecules.

35 5.8. PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS AND ROUTES OF ADMINISTRATION

Any of the identified compounds can be administered to

an animal host, including a human patient, by itself, or in pharmaceutical compositions where it is mixed with suitable carriers or excipient(s) at doses therapeutically effective to treat or ameliorate a variety of disorders, including
5 those characterized by insufficient, aberrant, or excessive PGHS-2 activity. A therapeutically effective dose further refers to that amount of the compound sufficient to result in amelioration of symptoms associated with such disorders. Techniques for formulation and administration of the
10 compounds of the instant application may be found in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences," Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, latest edition.

A number of disorders in addition to inflammation have been characterized by insufficient, aberrant, or excessive
15 PGHS-2 activity. In addition, several physiological states which may, from time to time be considered undesired, are also associated with PGHS-2 activity. By way of example, but not by way of limitation, such disorders and physiological states which may be treated with the compounds of the
20 invention include but are not limited to neurologic disorders such as Alzheimer's disease, stroke, and acute head injury; colorectal carcinoma; ovulation; preterm labor; endometriosis; implantation; and pulmonary fibrosis.

Pathological features of Alzheimer's Disease (AD)
25 include neuritic amyloid plaques, neurofibrillary tangles, neuronal cell loss, loss of synapses, and marked gliosis. Because they are unique features of the disease, many investigators have focused on the etiology and effects of amyloid plaques and neurofibrillary tangles. However, the
30 significant gains made in understanding these neuropathologic markers have provided few clues regarding treatment of AD. In contrast, recent findings suggest that the "inflammatory processes" associated with gliosis represent a potential target for therapeutic intervention in the disease. In
35 particular, Joe Rogers and colleagues have presented both retrospective and prospective evidence that non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents can significantly slow the progress

an animal host, including a human patient, by itself, or in pharmaceutical compositions where it is mixed with suitable carriers or excipient(s) at doses therapeutically effective to treat or ameliorate a variety of disorders, including
5 those characterized by insufficient, aberrant, or excessive PGHS-2 activity. A therapeutically effective dose further refers to that amount of the compound sufficient to result in amelioration of symptoms associated with such disorders. Techniques for formulation and administration of the
10 compounds of the instant application may be found in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences," Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, latest edition.

A number of disorders in addition to inflammation have been characterized by insufficient, aberrant, or excessive
15 PGHS-2 activity. In addition, several physiological states which may, from time to time be considered undesired, are also associated with PGHS-2 activity. By way of example, but not by way of limitation, such disorders and physiological states which may be treated with the compounds of the
20 invention include but are not limited to neurologic disorders such as Alzheimer's disease, stroke, and acute head injury; colorectal carcinoma; ovulation; preterm labor; endometriosis; implantation; and pulmonary fibrosis.

Pathological features of Alzheimer's Disease (AD)
25 include neuritic amyloid plaques, neurofibrillary tangles, neuronal cell loss, loss of synapses, and marked gliosis. Because they are unique features of the disease, many investigators have focused on the etiology and effects of amyloid plaques and neurofibrillary tangles. However, the
30 significant gains made in understanding these neuropathologic markers have provided few clues regarding treatment of AD. In contrast, recent findings suggest that the "inflammatory processes" associated with gliosis represent a potential target for therapeutic intervention in the disease. In
35 particular, Joe Rogers and colleagues have presented both retrospective and prospective evidence that non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents can significantly slow the progress

of AD (McGeer and Rogers, 1992, *Neurology*, 42:447-449; Rogers et al., 1993, *Neurology*, 43:1609-1611). Indeed, these results have prompted the initiation of anti-inflammatory therapy trials for AD.

5 Evidence for an "inflammatory component" to gliosis in AD includes increased expression of proinflammatory cytokines such as IL-1 β and TNF α (Griffin et al., 1989, *Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA*, 88:7611-7615; Dickson et al., 1993, *Glia*, 7:75-83; Lapchak and Araujo, 1993, *Soc. Neurosci. Abstr.*,
10 19:191) and the presence of activated complement components (McGeer et al., 1989, *Neurosci. Lett.*, 107: 341-346; Johnson et al., 1992, *Neurobiol. Aging*, 13:641-648; Walker and McGeer, 1992 *Mol. Brain Res.*, 14:109-116). It should be noted that gliosis and the presence of proinflammatory
15 cytokines with the potential to activate PGHS-2 are not limited to AD. Rather, they are a feature of many insults to and disease of the central nervous system including (but not limited to) acute head injury, stroke, spinal cord injury, multiple sclerosis, HIV infection of the brain and other
20 viral encephalopathies, and most neurodegenerative disorders (e.g. Huntington's disease, Parkinson's disease, and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis).

PGHS-2 is expressed in cultured murine and rat astrocytes, and is strongly up-regulated by treatment with
25 proinflammatory cytokines including IL-1 β and TNF α (O'Banion et al., 1994, *Soc. Neurosci. Abstr.*). The induction of PGHS-2 is rapid with mRNA levels peaking at 2 h. Concomitant increases in prostaglandin production are also observed. The fact that induced cyclooxygenase activity is blocked by NS-
30 398, a specific inhibitor of PGHS-2, confirms that induction of PGHS-2 is responsible for increased prostaglandin production in cytokine-treated astrocytes. As in other cell types, glucocorticoid hormones suppress the induction of PGHS-2 by IL-1 β .

35 Other investigators have confirmed that PGHS-2 is expressed in the brain (Yamagata et al., 1993, *Neuron*, 11:371-386). In these studies, the brains of rats subjected

of AD (McGeer and Rogers, 1992, *Neurology*, 42:447-449; Rogers et al., 1993, *Neurology*, 43:1609-1611). Indeed, these results have prompted the initiation of anti-inflammatory therapy trials for AD.

5 Evidence for an "inflammatory component" to gliosis in AD includes increased expression of proinflammatory cytokines such as IL-1 β and TNF α (Griffin et al., 1989, *Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA*, 88:7611-7615; Dickson et al., 1993, *Glia*, 7:75-83; Lapchak and Araujo, 1993, *Soc. Neurosci. Abstr.*,
10 19:191) and the presence of activated complement components (McGeer et al., 1989, *Neurosci. Lett.*, 107: 341-346; Johnson et al., 1992, *Neurobiol. Aging*, 13:641-648; Walker and McGeer, 1992 *Mol. Brain Res.*, 14:109-116). It should be noted that gliosis and the presence of proinflammatory
15 cytokines with the potential to activate PGHS-2 are not limited to AD. Rather, they are a feature of many insults to and disease of the central nervous system including (but not limited to) acute head injury, stroke, spinal cord injury, multiple sclerosis, HIV infection of the brain and other
20 viral encephalopathies, and most neurodegenerative disorders (e.g. Huntington's disease, Parkinson's disease, and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis).

PGHS-2 is expressed in cultured murine and rat astrocytes, and is strongly up-regulated by treatment with
25 proinflammatory cytokines including IL-1 β and TNF α (O'Banion et al., 1994, *Soc. Neurosci. Abstr.*). The induction of PGHS-2 is rapid with mRNA levels peaking at 2 h. Concomitant increases in prostaglandin production are also observed. The fact that induced cyclooxygenase activity is blocked by NS-
30 398, a specific inhibitor of PGHS-2, confirms that induction of PGHS-2 is responsible for increased prostaglandin production in cytokine-treated astrocytes. As in other cell types, glucocorticoid hormones suppress the induction of PGHS-2 by IL-1 β .

35 Other investigators have confirmed that PGHS-2 is expressed in the brain (Yamagata et al., 1993, *Neuron*, 11:371-386). In these studies, the brains of rats subjected

to electroconvulsive shock showed dramatic increases in the levels of PGHS-2 expression in neurons of the cerebral cortex and hippocampus. The authors further demonstrated that synaptic activation led to induction of PGHS-2 mRNA, suggesting that expression of this molecule plays a significant role (as yet undefined) in neuronal communication and/or function. In preliminary *in situ* hybridization studies it has been confirmed that PGHS-2 is expressed in human brain neurons (Chang et al., 1995, Soc. Neurosci. Ann. Mtg. San Diego, Submitted).

Similar to their proven therapeutic benefits in peripheral inflammation, it is proposed that the efficacy of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory therapy in the treatment of AD is due to the inhibition of PGHS-2 activity in "inflamed" brain tissue. This therapeutic approach has the potential to benefit a multitude of neurological diseases and injuries with a prominent degree of glial activation. Development of selective inhibitors of human PGHS-2 which specifically target the central nervous system (i.e. that are designed to easily cross the blood-brain barrier and even accumulate in the brain) may prove much more efficacious than current NSAIDS for the treatment of AD and other neurologic disorders.

Colorectal carcinoma is a leading cause of death in westernized countries. Prostaglandins have been correlated with carcinogenesis in general and more specifically with colorectal cancer, Marnett, 1992, Cancer Research, 52:5575-5589. In several clinical trials, aspirin use was associated with decreased colon tumor growth and death, Thun et al., 1991, N. Engl. J. Med., 325:1593-6; Kune, et al., 1988, Cancer Res., 48:439-404. Sulindac, another cyclooxygenase inhibitor, has been demonstrated to cause colon polyp regression in patients with familial polyposis, Waddell and Loughry, 1983, J. Surg. Oncol., 24:83-87. These NSAIDS are able to inhibit both PGHS-1 and -2. Discovery of the gene for PGHS-2 makes clarification of the relative contribution or role in colon cancer possible. PGHS-2 is an immediate

to electroconvulsive shock showed dramatic increases in the levels of PGHS-2 expression in neurons of the cerebral cortex and hippocampus. The authors further demonstrated that synaptic activation led to induction of PGHS-2 mRNA,
5 suggesting that expression of this molecule plays a significant role (as yet undefined) in neuronal communication and/or function. In preliminary *in situ* hybridization studies it has been confirmed that PGHS-2 is expressed in human brain neurons (Chang et al., 1995, Soc. Neurosci. Ann.
10 Mtg. San Diego, Submitted).

Similar to their proven therapeutic benefits in peripheral inflammation, it is proposed that the efficacy of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory therapy in the treatment of AD is due to the inhibition of PGHS-2 activity in "inflamed"
15 brain tissue. This therapeutic approach has the potential to benefit a multitude of neurological diseases and injuries with a prominent degree of glial activation. Development of selective inhibitors of human PGHS-2 which specifically target the central nervous system (i.e. that are designed to
20 easily cross the blood-brain barrier and even accumulate in the brain) may prove much more efficacious than current NSAIDS for the treatment of AD and other neurologic disorders.

Colorectal carcinoma is a leading cause of death in
25 westernized countries. Prostaglandins have been correlated with carcinogenesis in general and more specifically with colorectal cancer, Marnett, 1992, Cancer Research, 52:5575-5589. In several clinical trials, aspirin use was associated with decreased colon tumor growth and death, Thun et al.,
30 1991, N. Engl. J. Med., 325:1593-6; Kune, et al., 1988, Cancer Res., 48:439-404. Sulindac, another cyclooxygenase inhibitor, has been demonstrated to cause colon polyp regression in patients with familial polyposis, Waddell and Loughry, 1983, J. Surg. Oncol., 24:83-87. These NSAIDS are
35 able to inhibit both PGHS-1 and -2. Discovery of the gene for PGHS-2 makes clarification of the relative contribution or role in colon cancer possible. PGHS-2 is an immediate

early gene suggesting its likely participation in regulating growth. The decreased tumor growth by aspirin is likely through action on PGHS-2. If PGHS-2 is directly implicated then specific inhibition of this enzyme may result in tumor suppression. Discovery of the PGHS-2 gene allows for further clarification of this contribution. Additionally, if inhibition is therapeutic then specific drugs that inhibit PGHS-2 can be obtained that would be ingested and directly act at the mucosal and have limited systemic absorption. In the case of familial polyposis, gene therapy may play an important therapeutic role.

Ovulation has in a broad sense can be viewed as an inflammatory process initiated by the LH surge during the menstrual cycle, Espey, 1980, Biol. Reprod, 22:73-106. NSAIDs have been shown to inhibit ovulation in a number of model systems, Espey, 1982, Prostaglandin, 23:329-335. By inhibiting prostaglandin formulation and interrupting the inflammatory response ovulation is halted. It has been demonstrated that PGHS-2 is specifically stimulated by LH in granulosa cells at the time of ovulation and likely the target of NSAIDs that results in inhibition of ovulation, Sirois and Richards, 1992, J. Biol. Chem., 267:6382-6388. Knowing the gene sequence and protein product not only provides the ability to further study this process but provides a specific target for contraception. PGHS-2 specific drugs would allow inhibition without effecting the prostaglandin production by PGHS-1 which is protective to GI mucosa as well as involved with kidney function and many other homeostatic mechanisms.

Preterm labor is a significant clinical problem. Current available drugs (tocolytics) are able to postpone labor but often are not able to stop labor definitively. Prostaglandins play an important role in induction of labor although their exact contribution and mechanism are yet to be clearly defined, Kelly, 1994, Endocrine Reviews, 15(5):684-706. With the discovery of PGHS-2 a better understanding of prostaglandin regulation in the fetus and uterus can be

early gene suggesting its likely participation in regulating growth. The decreased tumor growth by aspirin is likely through action on PGHS-2. If PGHS-2 is directly implicated then specific inhibition of this enzyme may result in tumor
5 suppression. Discovery of the PGHS-2 gene allows for further clarification of this contribution. Additionally, if inhibition is therapeutic then specific drugs that inhibit PGHS-2 can be obtained that would be ingested and directly act at the mucosal and have limited systemic absorption. In
10 the case of familial polyposis, gene therapy may play an important therapeutic role.

Ovulation has in a broad sense can be viewed as an inflammatory process initiated by the LH surge during the menstrual cycle, Espey, 1980, Biol. Reprod, 22:73-106.
15 NSAIDs have been shown to inhibit ovulation in a number of model systems, Espey, 1982, Prostaglandin, 23:329-335. By inhibiting prostaglandin formulation and interrupting the inflammatory response ovulation is halted. It has been demonstrated that PGHS-2 is specifically stimulated by LH in
20 granulosa cells at the time of ovulation and likely the target of NSAIDs that results in inhibition of ovulation, Sirois and Richards, 1992, J. Biol. Chem., 267:6382-6388. Knowing the gene sequence and protein product not only provides the ability to further study this process but
25 provides a specific target for contraception. PGHS-2 specific drugs would allow inhibition without effecting the prostaglandin production by PGHS-1 which is protective to GI mucosa as well as involved with kidney function and many other homeostatic mechanisms.

30 Preterm labor is a significant clinical problem. Current available drugs (tocolytics) are able to postpone labor but often are not able to stop labor definitively. Prostaglandins play an important role in induction of labor although their exact contribution and mechanism are yet to be
35 clearly defined, Kelly, 1994, Endocrine Reviews, 15(5):684-706. With the discovery of PGHS-2 a better understanding of prostaglandin regulation in the fetus and uterus can be

understood. Current medications used for preterm labor (tocolytics) work by blocking Ca flux thereby interfering with myometrium contraction. Common tocolytics include magnesium sulfate, β -adrenergic receptor agonists, calcium channel blockers and oxytocin antagonists. Indomethacin has also been used effectively but raises concern with premature closure of the ductus arteriosus of the fetus. Closer examination of PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 in these roles may provide opportunities for specific intervention.

Recognition of preterm labor prior to cervical changes is difficult but also the point at which tocolytic agents are most effective. It is known that prostaglandins are intimately involved in myometrium contraction of normal labor, Williams Obstetrics, Cunningham, MacDonald, Gant, Leveno, and Gilstrap (eds) Williams Obstetrics 19th Ed. Appleton and Lange, Norwalk CT, 1993. It may be possible to evaluate increased PGHS-2 expression and true labor prior to cervical changes. If safe sampling of the site of expression can be done then PCR methods may be able to provide a timely answer to whether the painful uterine contractions are Braxton-Hicks or true labor.

Dysmenorrhea and endometriosis are common, painful problematic conditions for women. It is well known that NSAIDs are extremely effective at treating dysmenorrhea and endometriosis pain by inhibiting prostaglandin production. It is highly likely that the hormones responsible for the cycle of dysmenorrhea and endometriosis also regulates PGHS-2 expression. Inhibition at the protein or genetic level could enhance specific treatment for dysmenorrhea and endometriosis.

Prostaglandin formation is also part of implantation. Manipulation of PGHS-2 expression may provide a means for induction of abortion.

PGHS-2 may play an important role in the lung pathology of cystic fibrosis. It has been demonstrated that high-dose ibuprofen slows the progression of lung disease in this patient population, Konstan, et al., 1995, N. Engl. J. Med.,

understood. Current medications used for preterm labor (tocolytics) work by blocking Ca flux thereby interfering with myometrium contraction. Common tocolytics include magnesium sulfate, β -adrenergic receptor agonists, calcium channel blockers and oxytocin antagonists. Indomethacin has also been used effectively but raises concern with premature closure of the ductus arteriosus of the fetus. Closer examination of PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 in these roles may provide opportunities for specific intervention.

Recognition of preterm labor prior to cervical changes is difficult but also the point at which tocolytic agents are most effective. It is known that prostaglandins are intimately involved in myometrium contraction of normal labor, Williams Obstetrics, Cunningham, MacDonald, Gant, Leveno, and Gilstrap (eds) Williams Obstetrics 19th Ed. Appleton and Lange, Norwalk CT, 1993. It may be possible to evaluate increased PGHS-2 expression and true labor prior to cervical changes. If safe sampling of the site of expression can be done then PCR methods may be able to provide a timely answer to whether the painful uterine contractions are Braxton-Hicks or true labor.

Dysmenorrhea and endometriosis are common, painful problematic conditions for women. It is well known that NSAIDs are extremely effective at treating dysmenorrhea and endometriosis pain by inhibiting prostaglandin production. It is highly likely that the hormones responsible for the cycle of dysmenorrhea and endometriosis also regulates PGHS-2 expression. Inhibition at the protein or genetic level could enhance specific treatment for dysmenorrhea and endometriosis.

Prostaglandin formation is also part of implantation. Manipulation of PGHS-2 expression may provide a means for induction of abortion.

PGHS-2 may play an important role in the lung pathology of cystic fibrosis. It has been demonstrated that high-dose ibuprofen slows the progression of lung disease in this patient population, Konstan, et al., 1995, N. Engl. J. Med.,

332 (13):848-854. Lung disease results more from the inflammatory response than by the colonization of bacteria. Utilization of inhalers can directly deliver medication to the site of inflammation. This may provide a logical disease
5 process to attempt anti-sense, ribozyme or triple helix gene therapy aimed at inhibiting PGHS-2 expression.

Besides attempts to inhibit cell growth by inhibiting PGHS-2 there may be certain circumstances whereby growth stimulation is desired as in tissue repair. Determination of
10 the tissue specific regulation of PGHS-2 (studies which require gene sequence information) may lead to the ability to specifically up regulate PGHS-2 in particular cell types (i.e. fibroblasts, neurons). Additionally genetic constructs which will only be activated in particular cell types because
15 of promoter construction could be developed.

Other options may include direct delivery of enzyme which has been produced and purified by genetic means using the cloned gene. Recombinant protein would also greatly facilitate investigation into the distinctions between the
20 enzymes (PGHS-1 and PGHS-2) and the byproducts they produce.

Other isoforms may exist and may be cloned utilizing PGHS-2 sequence.

The compounds of the invention may be designed or administered for tissue specificity. If the compound
25 comprises a nucleic acid molecule, including those comprising an expression vector, it may be linked to a regulatory sequence which is specific for the target tissue, such as the brain, skin, joints, bladder, kidney, liver, ovary, etc. by methods which are known in the art including those set forth
30 in Hart, 1994, Ann. Oncol., 5 Suppl 4: 59-65; Dahler et al., 1994, Gene, 145: 305-310; DiMaio et al., 1994, Surgery, 116:205-213; Weichselbaum et al., Cancer Res., 54:4266-4269; Harris et al., 1994, Cancer, 74 (Suppl. 3):1021-1025; Rettinger et al., Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 91:1460-1464;
35 and Xu et al, Exp. Hematol., 22:223-230; Brigham et al., 1994, Prog. Clin. Biol. Res., 388:361-365. The compounds of the invention may be targeted to specific sites of

332 (13):848-854. Lung disease results more from the inflammatory response than by the colonization of bacteria. Utilization of inhalers can directly deliver medication to the site of inflammation. This may provide a logical disease
5 process to attempt anti-sense, ribozyme or triple helix gene therapy aimed at inhibiting PGHS-2 expression.

Besides attempts to inhibit cell growth by inhibiting PGHS-2 there may be certain circumstances whereby growth stimulation is desired as in tissue repair. Determination of
10 the tissue specific regulation of PGHS-2 (studies which require gene sequence information) may lead to the ability to specifically up regulate PGHS-2 in particular cell types (i.e. fibroblasts, neurons). Additionally genetic constructs which will only be activated in particular cell types because
15 of promoter construction could be developed.

Other options may include direct delivery of enzyme which has been produced and purified by genetic means using the cloned gene. Recombinant protein would also greatly
facilitate investigation into the distinctions between the
20 enzymes (PGHS-1 and PGHS-2) and the byproducts they produce.

Other isoforms may exist and may be cloned utilizing PGHS-2 sequence.

The compounds of the invention may be designed or administered for tissue specificity. If the compound
25 comprises a nucleic acid molecule, including those comprising an expression vector, it may be linked to a regulatory sequence which is specific for the target tissue, such as the brain, skin, joints, bladder, kidney, liver, ovary, etc. by methods which are known in the art including those set forth
30 in Hart, 1994, Ann. Oncol., 5 Suppl 4: 59-65; Dahler et al., 1994, Gene, 145: 305-310; DiMaio et al., 1994, Surgery, 116:205-213; Weichselbaum et al., Cancer Res., 54:4266-4269; Harris et al., 1994, Cancer, 74 (Suppl. 3):1021-1025; Rettinger et al., Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 91:1460-1464;
35 and Xu et al, Exp. Hematol., 22:223-230; Brigham et al., 1994, Prog. Clin. Biol. Res., 388:361-365. The compounds of the invention may be targeted to specific sites of

inflammation by direct injection to those sites, such as joints, in the case of arthritis. Compounds designed for use in the central nervous system should be able to cross the blood brain barrier or be suitable for administration by
5 localized injection. Similarly, compounds specific for the bladder can be directly injected therein. Compounds may also be designed for confinement in the gastrointestinal tract for use against disorders such as colorectal carcinoma. In addition, the compounds of the invention which remain within
10 the vascular system may be useful in the treatment of vascular inflammation which might arise as a result of arteriosclerosis, balloon angioplasty, catheterization, myocardial infarction, vascular occlusion, and vascular surgery and which have already been associated with PGHS-2 by
15 Pritchard et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem., 269, 8504-8509. Such compounds which remain within the bloodstream may be prepared by methods well known in the art including those described more fully in McIntire, 1994, Annals Biomed. Engineering, 22:2-13.

20

5.8.1. EFFECTIVE DOSAGE

Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for use in the present invention include compositions wherein the active ingredients are contained in an effective amount to achieve
25 its intended purpose. More specifically, a therapeutically effective amount means an amount effective to prevent development of or to alleviate the existing symptoms of the subject being treated. Determination of the effective amounts is well within the capability of those skilled in the
30 art, especially in light of the detailed disclosure provided herein.

For any compound used in the method of the invention, the therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially from cell culture assays. For example, a dose can be
35 formulated in animal models to achieve a circulating concentration range that includes the IC₅₀ (the dose where 50% of the cells show the desired effects) as determined in

inflammation by direct injection to those sites, such as joints, in the case of arthritis. Compounds designed for use in the central nervous system should be able to cross the blood brain barrier or be suitable for administration by
5 localized injection. Similarly, compounds specific for the bladder can be directly injected therein. Compounds may also be designed for confinement in the gastrointestinal tract for use against disorders such as colorectal carcinoma. In addition, the compounds of the invention which remain within
10 the vascular system may be useful in the treatment of vascular inflammation which might arise as a result of arteriosclerosis, balloon angioplasty, catheterization, myocardial infarction, vascular occlusion, and vascular surgery and which have already been associated with PGHS-2 by
15 Pritchard et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem., 269, 8504-8509. Such compounds which remain within the bloodstream may be prepared by methods well known in the art including those described more fully in McIntire, 1994, Annals Biomed. Engineering, 22:2-13.

20

5.8.1. EFFECTIVE DOSAGE

Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for use in the present invention include compositions wherein the active ingredients are contained in an effective amount to achieve
25 its intended purpose. More specifically, a therapeutically effective amount means an amount effective to prevent development of or to alleviate the existing symptoms of the subject being treated. Determination of the effective amounts is well within the capability of those skilled in the
30 art, especially in light of the detailed disclosure provided herein.

For any compound used in the method of the invention, the therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially from cell culture assays. For example, a dose can be
35 formulated in animal models to achieve a circulating concentration range that includes the IC₅₀ (the dose where 50% of the cells show the desired effects) as determined in

cell culture. Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans.

A therapeutically effective dose refers to that amount of the compound that results in amelioration of symptoms or a
5 prolongation of survival in a patient. Toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of such compounds can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, e.g., for determining the LD50 (the
10 dose lethal to 50% of the population) and the ED50 (the dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population). The dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index and it can be expressed as the ratio between LD50 and ED50. Compounds which exhibit high
15 therapeutic indices are preferred. The data obtained from these cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage for use in human. The dosage of such compounds lies preferably within a range of circulating concentrations that include the ED50 with little or no toxicity. The dosage may vary within this range
20 depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. The exact formulation, route of administration and dosage can be chosen by the individual physician in view of the patient's condition. (See e.g. Fingl et al., 1975, in "The Pharmacological Basis of
25 Therapeutics", Ch. 1 p1). Dosage amount and interval may be adjusted individually to provide plasma levels of the active moiety which are sufficient to maintain the desired effects.

In cases of local administration or selective uptake, the effective local concentration of the drug may not be
30 related to plasma concentration.

The amount of composition administered will, of course, be dependent on the subject being treated, on the subject's weight, the severity of the affliction, the manner of administration and the judgment of the prescribing physician.
35

5.8.2. COMPOSITION AND FORMULATION

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention

cell culture. Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans.

A therapeutically effective dose refers to that amount of the compound that results in amelioration of symptoms or a
5 prolongation of survival in a patient. Toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of such compounds can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, e.g., for determining the LD50 (the
10 dose lethal to 50% of the population) and the ED50 (the dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population). The dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index and it can be expressed as the ratio between LD50 and ED50. Compounds which exhibit high
15 therapeutic indices are preferred. The data obtained from these cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage for use in human. The dosage of such compounds lies preferably within a range of circulating concentrations that include the ED50 with little or no toxicity. The dosage may vary within this range
20 depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. The exact formulation, route of administration and dosage can be chosen by the individual physician in view of the patient's condition. (See e.g. Fingl et al., 1975, in "The Pharmacological Basis of
25 Therapeutics", Ch. 1 p1). Dosage amount and interval may be adjusted individually to provide plasma levels of the active moiety which are sufficient to maintain the desired effects.

In cases of local administration or selective uptake, the effective local concentration of the drug may not be
30 related to plasma concentration.

The amount of composition administered will, of course, be dependent on the subject being treated, on the subject's weight, the severity of the affliction, the manner of administration and the judgment of the prescribing physician.
35

5.8.2. COMPOSITION AND FORMULATION

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention

may be manufactured in a manner that is itself known, e.g., by means of conventional mixing, dissolving, granulating, dragee-making, levigating, emulsifying, encapsulating, entrapping or lyophilizing processes.

5 Pharmaceutical compositions for use in accordance with the present invention thus may be formulated in conventional manner using one or more physiologically acceptable carriers comprising excipients and auxiliaries which facilitate processing of the active compounds into preparations which
10 can be used pharmaceutically. Proper formulation is dependent upon the route of administration chosen.

For injection, the agents of the invention may be formulated in aqueous solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hanks's solution,
15 Ringer's solution, or physiological saline buffer. For transmucosal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art.

For oral administration, the compounds can be formulated
20 readily by combining the active compounds with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers well known in the art. Such carriers enable the compounds of the invention to be formulated as tablets, pills, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions and the like, for oral
25 ingestion by a patient to be treated. Pharmaceutical preparations for oral use can be obtained solid excipient, optionally grinding a resulting mixture, and processing the mixture of granules, after adding suitable auxiliaries, if desired, to obtain tablets or dragee cores. Suitable
30 excipients are, in particular, fillers such as sugars, including lactose, sucrose, mannitol, or sorbitol; cellulose preparations such as, for example, maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch, potato starch, gelatin, gum tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, sodium
35 carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP). If desired, disintegrating agents may be added, such as the

may be manufactured in a manner that is itself known, e.g., by means of conventional mixing, dissolving, granulating, dragee-making, levigating, emulsifying, encapsulating, entrapping or lyophilizing processes.

- 5 Pharmaceutical compositions for use in accordance with the present invention thus may be formulated in conventional manner using one or more physiologically acceptable carriers comprising excipients and auxiliaries which facilitate processing of the active compounds into preparations which
10 can be used pharmaceutically. Proper formulation is dependent upon the route of administration chosen.

For injection, the agents of the invention may be formulated in aqueous solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hanks's solution,
15 Ringer's solution, or physiological saline buffer. For transmucosal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art.

- For oral administration, the compounds can be formulated
20 readily by combining the active compounds with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers well known in the art. Such carriers enable the compounds of the invention to be formulated as tablets, pills, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions and the like, for oral
25 ingestion by a patient to be treated. Pharmaceutical preparations for oral use can be obtained solid excipient, optionally grinding a resulting mixture, and processing the mixture of granules, after adding suitable auxiliaries, if desired, to obtain tablets or dragee cores. Suitable
30 excipients are, in particular, fillers such as sugars, including lactose, sucrose, mannitol, or sorbitol; cellulose preparations such as, for example, maize starch; wheat starch, rice starch, potato starch, gelatin, gum tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, sodium
35 carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP). If desired, disintegrating agents may be added, such as the

cross-linked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid or a salt thereof such as sodium alginate.

Dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings. For this purpose, concentrated sugar solutions may be used, which
5 may optionally contain gum arabic, talc, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, carbopol gel, polyethylene glycol, and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions, and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. Dyestuffs or pigments may be added to the tablets or dragee coatings for identification or
10 to characterize different combinations of active compound doses.

Pharmaceutical preparations which can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer, such as
15 glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain the active ingredients in admixture with filler such as lactose, binders such as starches, and/or lubricants such as talc or magnesium stearate and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the active compounds may be dissolved or suspended
20 in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils, liquid paraffin, or liquid polyethylene glycols. In addition, stabilizers may be added. All formulations for oral administration should be in dosages suitable for such administration.

For buccal administration, the compositions may take the
25 form of tablets or lozenges formulated in conventional manner.

For administration by inhalation, the compounds for use according to the present invention are conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray presentation from pressurized
30 packs or a nebulizer, with the use of a suitable propellant, e.g., dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case of a pressurized aerosol the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered
35 amount. Capsules and cartridges of e.g. gelatin for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated containing a

cross-linked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid or a salt thereof such as sodium alginate.

Dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings. For this purpose, concentrated sugar solutions may be used, which
5 may optionally contain gum arabic, talc, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, carbopol gel, polyethylene glycol, and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions, and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. Dyestuffs or pigments may be added to the tablets or dragee coatings for identification or
10 to characterize different combinations of active compound doses.

Pharmaceutical preparations which can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer, such as
15 glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain the active ingredients in admixture with filler such as lactose, binders such as starches, and/or lubricants such as talc or magnesium stearate and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the active compounds may be dissolved or suspended
20 in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils, liquid paraffin, or liquid polyethylene glycols. In addition, stabilizers may be added. All formulations for oral administration should be in dosages suitable for such administration.

For buccal administration, the compositions may take the
25 form of tablets or lozenges formulated in conventional manner.

For administration by inhalation, the compounds for use according to the present invention are conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray presentation from pressurized
30 packs or a nebulizer, with the use of a suitable propellant, e.g., dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case of a pressurized aerosol the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered
35 amount. Capsules and cartridges of e.g. gelatin for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated containing a

powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

The compounds may be formulated for parenteral administration by injection, e.g., by bolus injection or
5 continuous infusion. Formulations for injection may be presented in unit dosage form, e.g., in ampoules or in multi-dose containers, with an added preservative. The compositions may take such forms as suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and may contain
10 formulatory agents such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents.

Pharmaceutical formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the active compounds in water-soluble form. Additionally, suspensions
15 of the active compounds may be prepared as appropriate oily injection suspensions. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include fatty oils such as sesame oil, or synthetic fatty acid esters, such as ethyl oleate or triglycerides, or liposomes. Aqueous injection suspensions may contain
20 substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. Optionally, the suspension may also contain suitable stabilizers or agents which increase the solubility of the compounds to allow for the preparation of highly concentrated
25 solutions.

Alternatively, the active ingredient may be in powder form for constitution with a suitable vehicle, e.g., sterile pyrogen-free water, before use.

The compounds may also be formulated in rectal
30 compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, e.g., containing conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter or other glycerides.

In addition to the formulations described previously, the compounds may also be formulated as a depot preparation.
35 Such long acting formulations may be administered by implantation (for example subcutaneously or intramuscularly) or by intramuscular injection. Thus, for example, the

powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

The compounds may be formulated for parenteral administration by injection, e.g., by bolus injection or
5 continuous infusion. Formulations for injection may be presented in unit dosage form, e.g., in ampoules or in multi-dose containers, with an added preservative. The compositions may take such forms as suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and may contain
10 formulatory agents such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents.

Pharmaceutical formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the active compounds in water-soluble form. Additionally, suspensions
15 of the active compounds may be prepared as appropriate oily injection suspensions. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include fatty oils such as sesame oil, or synthetic fatty acid esters, such as ethyl oleate or triglycerides, or liposomes. Aqueous injection suspensions may contain
20 substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. Optionally, the suspension may also contain suitable stabilizers or agents which increase the solubility of the compounds to allow for the preparation of highly concentrated
25 solutions.

Alternatively, the active ingredient may be in powder form for constitution with a suitable vehicle, e.g., sterile pyrogen-free water, before use.

The compounds may also be formulated in rectal
30 compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, e.g., containing conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter or other glycerides.

In addition to the formulations described previously, the compounds may also be formulated as a depot preparation.
35 Such long acting formulations may be administered by implantation (for example subcutaneously or intramuscularly) or by intramuscular injection. Thus, for example, the

compounds may be formulated with suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for example as an emulsion in an acceptable oil) or ion exchange resins, or as sparingly soluble derivatives, for example, as a sparingly soluble
5 salt.

A pharmaceutical carrier for the hydrophobic compounds of the invention is a cosolvent system comprising benzyl alcohol, a nonpolar surfactant, a water-miscible organic polymer, and an aqueous phase. Naturally, the proportions of
10 a co-solvent system may be varied considerably without destroying its solubility and toxicity characteristics. Furthermore, the identity of the co-solvent components may be varied.

Alternatively, other delivery systems for hydrophobic
15 pharmaceutical compounds may be employed. Liposomes and emulsions are well known examples of delivery vehicles or carriers for hydrophobic drugs. Certain organic solvents such as dimethylsulfoxide also may be employed, although usually at the cost of greater toxicity. Additionally, the
20 compounds may be delivered using a sustained-release system, such as semipermeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymers containing the therapeutic agent. Various of sustained-release materials have been established and are well known by those skilled in the art. Sustained-release capsules may,
25 depending on their chemical nature, release the compounds for a few weeks up to over 100 days. Depending on the chemical nature and the biological stability of the therapeutic reagent, additional strategies for protein stabilization may be employed.

30 The pharmaceutical compositions also may comprise suitable solid or gel phase carriers or excipients. Examples of such carriers or excipients include but are not limited to calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, various sugars, starches, cellulose derivatives, gelatin, and polymers such
35 as polyethylene glycols.

Many of the compounds of the invention may be provided as salts with pharmaceutically compatible counterions.

compounds may be formulated with suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for example as an emulsion in an acceptable oil) or ion exchange resins, or as sparingly soluble derivatives, for example, as a sparingly soluble
5 salt.

A pharmaceutical carrier for the hydrophobic compounds of the invention is a cosolvent system comprising benzyl alcohol, a nonpolar surfactant, a water-miscible organic polymer, and an aqueous phase. Naturally, the proportions of
10 a co-solvent system may be varied considerably without destroying its solubility and toxicity characteristics. Furthermore, the identity of the co-solvent components may be varied.

Alternatively, other delivery systems for hydrophobic
15 pharmaceutical compounds may be employed. Liposomes and emulsions are well known examples of delivery vehicles or carriers for hydrophobic drugs. Certain organic solvents such as dimethylsulfoxide also may be employed, although usually at the cost of greater toxicity. Additionally, the
20 compounds may be delivered using a sustained-release system, such as semipermeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymers containing the therapeutic agent. Various of sustained-release materials have been established and are well known by those skilled in the art. Sustained-release capsules may,
25 depending on their chemical nature, release the compounds for a few weeks up to over 100 days. Depending on the chemical nature and the biological stability of the therapeutic reagent, additional strategies for protein stabilization may be employed.

30 The pharmaceutical compositions also may comprise suitable solid or gel phase carriers or excipients. Examples of such carriers or excipients include but are not limited to calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, various sugars, starches, cellulose derivatives, gelatin, and polymers such
35 as polyethylene glycols.

Many of the compounds of the invention may be provided as salts with pharmaceutically compatible counterions.

Pharmaceutically compatible salts may be formed with many acids, including but not limited to hydrochloric, sulfuric, acetic, lactic, tartaric, malic, succinic, etc. Salts tend to be more soluble in aqueous or other protonic solvents that
5 are the corresponding free base forms.

5.8.3. ROUTES OF ADMINISTRATION

Suitable routes of administration may, for example, include oral, rectal, transmucosal, transdermal, or
10 intestinal administration; parenteral delivery, including intramuscular, subcutaneous, intramedullary injections, as well as intrathecal, direct intraventricular, intravenous, intraperitoneal, intranasal, or intraocular injections.

Alternately, one may administer the compound in a local
15 rather than systemic manner, for example, via injection of the compound directly into an affected area, often in a depot or sustained release formulation.

Furthermore, one may administer the drug in a targeted drug delivery system, for example, in a liposome coated with
20 an antibody specific for affected cells. The liposomes will be targeted to and taken up selectively by the cells.

5.8.4. PACKAGING

The compositions may, if desired, be presented in a pack
25 or dispenser device which may contain one or more unit dosage forms containing the active ingredient. The pack may for example comprise metal or plastic foil, such as a blister pack. The pack or dispenser device may be accompanied by instructions for administration. Compositions comprising a
30 compound of the invention formulated in a compatible pharmaceutical carrier may also be prepared, placed in an appropriate container, and labelled for treatment of an indicated condition. Suitable conditions indicated on the label may include treatment of a disease such as one
35 characterized by insufficient, aberrant, or excessive PGHS-2 activity.

Pharmaceutically compatible salts may be formed with many acids, including but not limited to hydrochloric, sulfuric, acetic, lactic, tartaric, malic, succinic, etc. Salts tend to be more soluble in aqueous or other protonic solvents that
5 are the corresponding free base forms.

5.8.3. ROUTES OF ADMINISTRATION

Suitable routes of administration may, for example, include oral, rectal, transmucosal, transdermal, or
10 intestinal administration; parenteral delivery, including intramuscular, subcutaneous, intramedullary injections, as well as intrathecal, direct intraventricular, intravenous, intraperitoneal, intranasal, or intraocular injections.

Alternately, one may administer the compound in a local
15 rather than systemic manner, for example, via injection of the compound directly into an affected area, often in a depot or sustained release formulation.

Furthermore, one may administer the drug in a targeted drug delivery system, for example, in a liposome coated with
20 an antibody specific for affected cells. The liposomes will be targeted to and taken up selectively by the cells.

5.8.4. PACKAGING

The compositions may, if desired, be presented in a pack
25 or dispenser device which may contain one or more unit dosage forms containing the active ingredient. The pack may for example comprise metal or plastic foil, such as a blister pack. The pack or dispenser device may be accompanied by instructions for administration. Compositions comprising a
30 compound of the invention formulated in a compatible pharmaceutical carrier may also be prepared, placed in an appropriate container, and labelled for treatment of an indicated condition. Suitable conditions indicated on the label may include treatment of a disease such as one
35 characterized by insufficient, aberrant, or excessive PGHS-2 activity.

6. **EXAMPLE: ISOLATION, CLONING, AND
SEQUENCING OF MURINE PGHS-2**

The subsections below describe the identification and characterization of the murine PGHS-2 gene and gene product.

5 The data demonstrate that PGHS-2 encodes a functional prostaglandin H synthase which is distinct from the product of the PGHS-1 gene. In addition, it is shown that Dexamethasone specifically down-regulates PGHS-2 expression while having no effect on PGHS-1 expression.

10

6.1. **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

6.1.1. **CELLS AND CELL CULTURES**

C127 mouse fibroblasts were obtained from Peter Howley
15 (NIH) and propagated in high glucose Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (HyClone Laboratories) without antibiotics. See, Lowy et al., 1978, J. Virol., 26:291-298. Cultures were monitored for mycoplasma contamination by Hoechst 33258 staining in
20 accord with the procedure of Chen, 1977, Exp. Cell Res., 104:255-262.

Exponentially growing, subconfluent (60-80%) cell monolayers (35-mm plates) were labeled in Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium without methionine (Life Technologies) plus
25 200 μ Ci/ml Tran³⁵S-label (>1,000 Ci/mmol; ICN) for 15 or 30 min. In some cases, fresh fetal calf serum (10%) was present during the labeling period. Monolayers were rinsed twice with ice-cold Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (DMEM) with methionine prior to lysis in 200 μ l of A8 buffer (9.5 M urea, 30 2% (w/v) Nonidet P-40, 2% (w/v) ampholines (LKB, 1.6% pH range 5-8, 0.4% pH range 3.5-10), 5% (w/v) 2-mercaptoethanol). Incorporation of label into proteins was determined by trichloroacetic acid precipitation.

Dexamethasone (Sigma) was freshly prepared in phosphate-
35 buffered saline (PBS) (stock concentrations based on molar extinction coefficient of 1.5×10^4 liters/mol/cm at 250 nm) and added to 1 μ M. The calcium ionophore A23187 (Calbiochem)

6. **EXAMPLE: ISOLATION, CLONING, AND
SEQUENCING OF MURINE PGHS-2**

The subsections below describe the identification and characterization of the murine PGHS-2 gene and gene product.

- 5 The data demonstrate that PGHS-2 encodes a functional prostaglandin H synthase which is distinct from the product of the PGHS-1 gene. In addition, it is shown that Dexamethasone specifically down-regulates PGHS-2 expression while having no effect on PGHS-1 expression.

10

6.1. **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

6.1.1. **CELLS AND CELL CULTURES**

- C127 mouse fibroblasts were obtained from Peter Howley
15 (NIH) and propagated in high glucose Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (HyClone Laboratories) without antibiotics. See, Lowy et al., 1978, J. Virol., 26:291-298. Cultures were monitored for mycoplasma contamination by Hoechst 33258 staining in
20 accord with the procedure of Chen, 1977, Exp. Cell Res., 104:255-262.

- Exponentially growing, subconfluent (60-80%) cell monolayers (35-mm plates) were labeled in Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium without methionine (Life Technologies) plus
25 200 μ Ci/ml Tran³⁵S-label (>1,000 Ci/mmol; ICN) for 15 or 30 min. In some cases, fresh fetal calf serum (10%) was present during the labeling period. Monolayers were rinsed twice with ice-cold Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (DMEM) with methionine prior to lysis in 200 μ l of A8 buffer (9.5 M urea,
30 2% (w/v) Nonidet P-40, 2% (w/v) ampholines (LKB, 1.6% pH range 5-8, 0.4% pH range 3.5-10), 5% (w/v) 2-mercaptoethanol). Incorporation of label into proteins was determined by trichloroacetic acid precipitation.
- Dexamethasone (Sigma) was freshly prepared in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) (stock concentrations based on molar
35 extinction coefficient of 1.5×10^4 liters/mol/cm at 250 nm) and added to 1 μ M. The calcium ionophore A23187 (Calbiochem)

was used at a concentration of 5 μ M from a 2.5 mM stock in ethanol. Cycloheximide (Sigma) was used at a concentration of 25 μ M from a 100 X stock in water. This level inhibited protein synthesis by >97% within 15 min. Control cultures 5 received appropriate amounts of solvents.

6.1.2. DETERMINATION OF CYCLOOXYGENASE ACTIVITY

Cyclooxygenase activity was determined in the cultures 10 by addition of media containing exogenous arachidonic acid substrate (30 μ M for 15 min. at 37°C) followed by conversion of the prostaglandin E₂ product to a methyl oximate form. This derivative was then quantitated by radioimmunoassay (kit from Amersham Corp.).

15

6.1.3. RNA PREPARATION

Total RNA was isolated from 15-cm plates using guanidinium isothiocyanate lysis followed by centrifugation through a cesium chloride cushion, Chirgwin et al., 1979, 20 Biochemistry, 18:5294-5299. Poly(A) RNA was prepared by two passes through oligo(dT)-cellulose columns, as disclosed by Aviv et al., 1972, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 69:1408-1412. RNAs were quantitated by absorbance measurements at 260 nm.

25

6.1.4. CDNA SYNTHESIS

Fifty μ g of poly-A enriched RNA from C127 cells treated for 2.5 hr. with serum and cycloheximide (25 μ M) were fractionated on a 10-30% sucrose gradient in the presence of 10 mM CH₃HgOH as disclosed by J. Sambrook et al., cited above. 30 Every other fraction was assayed for the presence of the 4kb mRNA (O'Banion, et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 266:23261-23267 by Northern blot analysis using the 1.6 kb 5' end of the ovine PGHS cDNA (obtained from Oxford Biomedical Research, Inc.) labeled by random priming. RNA samples and molecular 35 weight markers (3 μ g; Bethesda Research Laboratories RNA ladder) were subjected to formaldehyde-agarose gel

was used at a concentration of 5 μ M from a 2.5 mM stock in ethanol. Cycloheximide (Sigma) was used at a concentration of 25 μ M from a 100 X stock in water. This level inhibited protein synthesis by >97% within 15 min. Control cultures 5 received appropriate amounts of solvents.

6.1.2. DETERMINATION OF CYCLOOXYGENASE ACTIVITY

Cyclooxygenase activity was determined in the cultures 10 by addition of media containing exogenous arachidonic acid substrate (30 μ M for 15 min. at 37°C) followed by conversion of the prostaglandin E₂ product to a methyl oximate form. This derivative was then quantitated by radioimmunoassay (kit from Amersham Corp.).

15

6.1.3. RNA PREPARATION

Total RNA was isolated from 15-cm plates using guanidinium isothiocyanate lysis followed by centrifugation through a cesium chloride cushion, Chirgwin et al., 1979, 20 Biochemistry, 18:5294-5299. Poly(A) RNA was prepared by two passes through oligo(dT)-cellulose columns, as disclosed by Aviv et al., 1972, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 69:1408-1412. RNAs were quantitated by absorbance measurements at 260 nm.

25

6.1.4. CDNA SYNTHESIS

Fifty μ g of poly-A enriched RNA from C127 cells treated for 2.5 hr. with serum and cycloheximide (25 μ M) were fractionated on a 10-30% sucrose gradient in the presence of 10 mM CH₃HgOH as disclosed by J. Sambrook et al., cited above. 30 Every other fraction was assayed for the presence of the 4kb mRNA (O'Banion, et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 266:23261-23267 by Northern blot analysis using the 1.6 kb 5' end of the ovine PGHS cDNA (obtained from Oxford Biomedical Research, Inc.) labeled by random priming. RNA samples and molecular 35 weight markers (3 μ g; Bethesda Research Laboratories RNA ladder) were subjected to formaldehyde-agarose gel

electrophoresis (J. Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning, cited above at pages 7.30-7.32) and then blotted to nylon membranes (Duralon, Stratagene) by overnight capillary transfer in 10 X SSC (1 X SSC is 0.15 M NaCl, 0.015 M sodium citrate).

- 5 cDNAs were prepared from fractions enriched in the 4-kb mRNA by oligo(dT) priming (Gubler et al., 1988, Gene (Amst.), 25:263 kit from Stratagene) and ligated into λ -ZAP II (Short et al., 1988, Nucleic Acids Res., 16:7583-7600, Stratagene). Two hundred fifty thousand plaques were screened with the
- 10 ovine PGHS probe under conditions of reduced stringency (30% formamide, hybridization temperature reduced to 42°C, filters washed in 2 X SSC + 0.1% at 55°C). Double-strand dideoxy termination sequencing of Exo III nested deletion subclones was carried out in both directions using T7 DNA polymerase.
- 15 See Heinikoff, 1984, Gene, 28:351; Del Sal et al., 1989, Bio-Techniques, 7:514-520.

6.1.5. IN VITRO TRANSCRIPTION, IN VITRO
TRANSLATION, IMMUNOPRECIPITATION,
AND PRIMER EXTENSION

- 20 One μ g of cDNA in a Bluescript vector (Stratagene) was linearized at the 3' end with Xho I and transcribed with T3 RNA polymerase in a reaction containing the capping reagent m⁷G(5')ppp(5')G (kit from Stratagene). After purification,
- 25 one-fifth of the transcribed RNA and 2.5 μ g of poly-A RNA purified as described above, from cycloheximide and serum-treated C127 cells were translated in separate *in vitro* reactions containing ³⁵S-methionine as described by the manufacturer (Promega) except that the RNAs were preincubated
- 30 with 3.5 mM CH₃HgOH for 10 min at room temperature. Reactions were diluted in a modified RIPA buffer and precipitated with polyclonal anti-PGHS serum (Oxford Biomedical Research, Inc.) or first precleared by incubating for 30 min with 50 μ /lml protein A-Sepharose (Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology Inc.; 50%
- 35 (v/v)). 0.01 volume of antiserum or normal rabbit serum was added to the lysate and allowed to incubate for 2 hr at 4°C prior to precipitation with protein A-Sepharose. The

electrophoresis (J. Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning, cited above at pages 7.30-7.32) and then blotted to nylon membranes (Duralon, Stratagene) by overnight capillary transfer in 10 X SSC (1 X SSC is 0.15 M NaCl, 0.015 M sodium citrate).

- 5 cDNAs were prepared from fractions enriched in the 4-kb mRNA by oligo(dT) priming (Gubler et al., 1988, Gene (Amst.), 25:263 kit from Stratagene) and ligated into λ -ZAP II (Short et al., 1988, Nucleic Acids Res., 16:7583-7600, Stratagene). Two hundred fifty thousand plaques were screened with the
- 10 ovine PGHS probe under conditions of reduced stringency (30% formamide, hybridization temperature reduced to 42°C, filters washed in 2 X SSC + 0.1% at 55°C). Double-strand dideoxy termination sequencing of Exo III nested deletion subclones was carried out in both directions using T7 DNA polymerase.
- 15 See Heinikoff, 1984, Gene, 28:351; Del Sal et al., 1989, Bio-Techniques, 7:514-520.

6.1.5. IN VITRO TRANSCRIPTION, IN VITRO
TRANSLATION, IMMUNOPRECIPITATION,
AND PRIMER EXTENSION

- 20 One μ g of cDNA in a Bluescript vector (Stratagene) was linearized at the 3' end with Xho I and transcribed with T3 RNA polymerase in a reaction containing the capping reagent m⁷G(5')ppp(5')G (kit from Stratagene). After purification,
- 25 one-fifth of the transcribed RNA and 2.5 μ g of poly-A RNA purified as described above, from cycloheximide and serum-treated C127 cells were translated in separate *in vitro* reactions containing ³⁵S-methionine as described by the manufacturer (Promega) except that the RNAs were preincubated
- 30 with 3.5 mM CH₃HgOH for 10 min at room temperature. Reactions were diluted in a modified RIPA buffer and precipitated with polyclonal anti-PGHS serum (Oxford Biomedical Research, Inc.) or first precleared by incubating for 30 min with 50 μ l/ml protein A-Sepharose (Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology Inc.; 50%
- 35 (v/v)). 0.01 volume of antiserum or normal rabbit serum was added to the lysate and allowed to incubate for 2 hr at 4°C prior to precipitation with protein A-Sepharose. The

pelleted beads were washed four times with immunoprecipitation buffer and then resuspended in Laemmli lysis buffer for 30 min at room temperature. The immunoprecipitated products were resolved by standard 10% SDS-PAGE and visualized by fluorography.

For primer extension analysis two μg of poly-A RNA from C127 cells treated for 2 hr with serum and cycloheximide was reverse-transcribed with M-MuLV reverse transcriptase (Life Technologies) as described by Baker et al., 1987, EMBO J., 6:1027-1035, using a ^{32}P -end-labeled oligonucleotide complementary to nucleotide (nt) 55-75 of the sequenced 4.1 kb cDNA. Reaction products were electrophoresed on a standard sequencing gel in parallel with an ^{35}S -labeled dideoxy sequencing reaction of the cDNA in its Bluescript vector using the same primer.

6.1.6. CDNA EXPRESSION AND PGE₂ DETERMINATION

In order to determine whether the 4.1 kb mRNA encodes a protein with cyclooxygenase activity, the cDNA was inserted into an SV40 late promoter expression vector (SVL, (Breatnach et al., 1983, Nucleic Acid Res., 11:7119. As reported by DeWitt et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem., 265:5192-5198, COS cells have little or no autologous cyclooxygenase activity. Therefore, these cells were transfected with 2.5 or 5 μg of either the vector alone or the vector containing the 4.1 kb cDNA.

6.1.7. NORTHERN BLOT ANALYSIS

Poly-A enriched RNAs (2.5 μg) from C127 cells were fractionated by formaldehyde-agarose gel electrophoresis and transferred to a membrane (Duralon, Stratagene). Hybridization was carried out as previously described by O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Virol., 65:3481-3488, using the 5' 1.2 kb EcoRI fragment of the 4.1 kb cDNA labeled with ^{32}P by random priming as disclosed by Feinberg et al., 1983, Anal. Biochem., 132:6-13. The membrane was later rehybridized with a similarly labeled portion (1.6 kb 5' end) of the 2.8 kb

pelleted beads were washed four times with immunoprecipitation buffer and then resuspended in Laemmli lysis buffer for 30 min at room temperature. The immunoprecipitated products were resolved by standard 10% SDS-PAGE and visualized by fluorography.

For primer extension analysis two μg of poly-A RNA from C127 cells treated for 2 hr with serum and cycloheximide was reverse-transcribed with M-MuLV reverse transcriptase (Life Technologies) as described by Baker et al., 1987, EMBO J., 6:1027-1035, using a ^{32}P -end-labeled oligonucleotide complementary to nucleotide (nt) 55-75 of the sequenced 4.1 kb cDNA. Reaction products were electrophoresed on a standard sequencing gel in parallel with an ^{35}S -labeled dideoxy sequencing reaction of the cDNA in its Bluescript vector using the same primer.

6.1.6. CDNA EXPRESSION AND PGE₂ DETERMINATION

In order to determine whether the 4.1 kb mRNA encodes a protein with cyclooxygenase activity, the cDNA was inserted into an SV40 late promoter expression vector (SVL, (Breatnach et al., 1983, Nucleic Acid Res., 11:7119. As reported by DeWitt et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem., 265:5192-5198, COS cells have little or no autologous cyclooxygenase activity. Therefore, these cells were transfected with 2.5 or 5 μg of either the vector alone or the vector containing the 4.1 kb cDNA.

6.1.7. NORTHERN BLOT ANALYSIS

Poly-A enriched RNAs (2.5 μg) from C127 cells were fractionated by formaldehyde-agarose gel electrophoresis and transferred to a membrane (Duralon, Stratagene). Hybridization was carried out as previously described by O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Virol., 65:3481-3488, using the 5' 1.2 kb EcoRI fragment of the 4.1 kb cDNA labeled with ^{32}P by random priming as disclosed by Feinberg et al., 1983, Anal. Biochem., 132:6-13. The membrane was later rehybridized with a similarly labeled portion (1.6 kb 5' end) of the 2.8 kb

ovine PGHS cDNA (Oxford Biomedical Research, Inc.), and an end-labeled 40-mer complimentary to β -tubulin (Oncor). RNA molecular weight markers (Life Technologies) were visualized by ethidium bromide staining. A similar analysis was
5 performed on total RNA (5 μ g/lane) isolated from human monocytes by the guanidinium-acid-phenol extraction method of Chomczynski et al., 1987, Anal. Biochem., 162:156-159.

10 6.1.8. EXPRESSIONS OF PGHS-2 IN HUMAN MONOCYTES

Adherent human monocytes isolated from healthy donors as described by Roberts et al., 1978, J. Immunol, 121:1052-1058, were suspended in M199 medium without serum at 1×10^6 cells/ml. One ml aliquots in 5 ml polypropylene tubes were
15 incubated with loosened caps in 5% CO₂ at 37°C with occasional shaking. To derive the autoradiograph shown in Figure 3A, monocytes were incubated for 4 hr in the presence or absence of dexamethasone (1 μ M; Sigma) prior to total RNA isolation by the procedure of P. Chomczynski et al., cited above. Five
20 μ g RNA was subjected to Northern blot analysis as described by O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 34:23261-23267 with the indicated probes labeled by random priming (kit from Boehringer-Mannheim) to a specific activity $>1 \times 10^9$ cpm/ μ g. To derive the autoradiograph shown in Figure 3B, monocytes
25 were treated with dexamethasone (1 μ M), IL-1 β (10 half-maximal units, Collaborative Research), or both for the indicated times prior to RNA isolation. Cycloheximide (25 μ M; Sigma) was added to one set of incubations 15 min prior to the addition of cytokine or hormone.

30

6.2. RESULTS

6.2.1. IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF PGHS-2

35 A directionally cloned cDNA library was constructed in lambda ZAP II from sucrose gradient fractions enriched in the

ovine PGHS cDNA (Oxford Biomedical Research, Inc.), and an end-labeled 40-mer complimentary to β -tubulin (Oncor). RNA molecular weight markers (Life Technologies) were visualized by ethidium bromide staining. A similar analysis was
5 performed on total RNA (5 μ g/lane) isolated from human monocytes by the guanidinium-acid-phenol extraction method of Chomczynski et al., 1987, Anal. Biochem., 162:156-159.

10 6.1.8. EXPRESSIONS OF PGHS-2 IN HUMAN MONOCYTES

Adherent human monocytes isolated from healthy donors as described by Roberts et al., 1978, J. Immunol, 121:1052-1058, were suspended in M199 medium without serum at 1×10^6 cells/ml. One ml aliquots in 5 ml polypropylene tubes were
15 incubated with loosened caps in 5% CO₂ at 37°C with occasional shaking. To derive the autoradiograph shown in Figure 3A, monocytes were incubated for 4 hr in the presence or absence of dexamethasone (1 μ M; Sigma) prior to total RNA isolation by the procedure of P. Chomczynski et al., cited above. Five
20 μ g RNA was subjected to Northern blot analysis as described by O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 34:23261-23267 with the indicated probes labeled by random priming (kit from Boehringer-Mannheim) to a specific activity $>1 \times 10^9$ cpm/ μ g. To derive the autoradiograph shown in Figure 3B, monocytes
25 were treated with dexamethasone (1 μ M), IL-1 β (10 half-maximal units, Collaborative Research), or both for the indicated times prior to RNA isolation. Cycloheximide (25 μ M; Sigma) was added to one set of incubations 15 min prior to the addition of cytokine or hormone.

30

6.2. RESULTS

6.2.1. IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF PGHS-2

35 A directionally cloned cDNA library was constructed in lambda ZAP II from sucrose gradient fractions enriched in the

4 kb mRNA identified in O'Banion, et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 35:23261-23267 and screened with a radiolabelled portion of the 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA under conditions of lowered stringency. Several positive plaques were isolated and
5 analyzed. One, about 4.1 kb in length, was fully sequenced. This clone encodes a 70 kDa protein specifically precipitated by anticyclooxygenase serum, which migrates identically with the immunoprecipitated protein product from *in vitro* translated poly A-mRNA. Primer extension analysis, using a
10 20-mer starting at nt 75 of the sequence, indicated that transcription starts 24 bases upstream of the cDNA clone. Comparison of the 4.1 kb sequence (Fig. 1) with that of the previously cloned 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA from mice (which is very similar to that cloned from sheep and human tissues);
15 revealed a single open reading frame with 64% amino acid identity to the protein encoded by the 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA. The deduced protein sequences are colinear except that the 4.1 kb cDNA has shorter amino-terminus and longer carboxy-terminus. The full sequence has been deposited in GenBank, accession
20 number M88242.

6.2.2. PGHS-2 cDNA EXPRESSION IN COS CELLS PRODUCED A FUNCTIONAL PROSTAGLANDIN H SYNTHASE

25 Two-dimensional gel electrophoresis of ³⁵S-labeled proteins from transfected cells showed a protein doublet (72/74 kDa, pI 7.5) in the 4.1 kb cDNA-expressing cells that corresponds exactly to the immunoprecipitated cyclooxygenase protein doublet observed in C127 mouse fibroblasts whose
30 synthesis is increased by growth factors and decreased by glucocorticoid hormones.

Transfected cells were also assayed for cyclooxygenase activity. COS cells expressing the 4.1 kb cDNA produced nearly two orders of magnitude more prostaglandin E₂ than
35 control cells (Table 2). Furthermore, prostaglandin production increased with the amount of transfected DNA. These results unequivocally demonstrate that the 4.1 kb mRNA

4 kb mRNA identified in O'Banion, et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 35:23261-23267 and screened with a radiolabelled portion of the 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA under conditions of lowered stringency. Several positive plaques were isolated and
5 analyzed. One, about 4.1 kb in length, was fully sequenced. This clone encodes a 70 kDa protein specifically precipitated by anticyclooxygenase serum, which migrates identically with the immunoprecipitated protein product from *in vitro* translated poly A-mRNA. Primer extension analysis, using a
10 20-mer starting at nt 75 of the sequence, indicated that transcription starts 24 bases upstream of the cDNA clone. Comparison of the 4.1 kb sequence (Fig. 1) with that of the previously cloned 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA from mice (which is very similar to that cloned from sheep and human tissues),
15 revealed a single open reading frame with 64% amino acid identity to the protein encoded by the 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA. The deduced protein sequences are colinear except that the 4.1 kb cDNA has shorter amino-terminus and longer carboxy-terminus. The full sequence has been deposited in GenBank, accession
20 number M88242.

6.2.2. PGHS-2 cDNA EXPRESSION IN COS CELLS PRODUCED A FUNCTIONAL PROSTAGLANDIN H SYNTHASE

25 Two-dimensional gel electrophoresis of ³⁵S-labeled proteins from transfected cells showed a protein doublet (72/74 kDa, pI 7.5) in the 4.1 kb cDNA-expressing cells that corresponds exactly to the immunoprecipitated cyclooxygenase protein doublet observed in C127 mouse fibroblasts whose
30 synthesis is increased by growth factors and decreased by glucocorticoid hormones.

Transfected cells were also assayed for cyclooxygenase activity. COS cells expressing the 4.1 kb cDNA produced nearly two orders of magnitude more prostaglandin E₂ than
35 control cells (Table 2). Furthermore, prostaglandin production increased with the amount of transfected DNA. These results unequivocally demonstrate that the 4.1 kb mRNA

encodes an active cyclooxygenase which was designated "glucocorticoid-regulated inflammatory PGHS (griPGHS).

Table 2

5 Expression of the 4.1 kb cDNA in COS cells leads to prostaglandin synthesis. Subconfluent COS A.2 cells in duplicate 60 mm plates were transfected with the indicated amounts of expression vector alone (SVL) or the expression vector containing the 4.1 kb cDNA (SVL-4.1) and assayed for
10 PGE₂ production 2 days later.

DNA	Amount	pg PGE ₂ /μg protein
None	-	0.56, 0.58, 0.51, 0.50
15 SVL	2.5 μg	0.55, 0.68
SVL	5.0 μg	0.63, 0.65
SVL-4.1	2.5 μg	14.8, 24.6
SVL-4.1	5.0 μg	63.8, 42.4

20

**6.2.3. DEXAMETHASONE SPECIFICALLY
REDUCES EXPRESSION OF PGHS-2
AND NOT PGHS-1 IN HUMAN MONOCYTES**

Figures 3A-3B depicts Northern blots of total monocyte
25 RNA and demonstrates that a 4.8-kb mRNA species is detected with the mouse griPGHS 4.1-kb probe. When normalized to the hybridization signal for β-tubulin, griPGHS mRNA levels are down-regulated by dexamethasone at 4 hr (5-fold in this example), while the level of the 2.8-kb PGHS mRNA is not
30 affected. In this experiment, the level of accumulated PGE₂ in the supernatant after 4 hr of incubation was reduced by dexamethasone from 122.5 to 52.5 pg per 10⁴ monocytes. In another experiment, monocytes treated with IL-1β showed increased levels of griPGHS mRNA at 4 hr (2.5-fold relative
35 to control) and 12 hr (14-fold) (Figures 3A-3B). These increases were significantly blunted when dexamethasone was present. Furthermore, the IL-1β induction and dexamethasone

encodes an active cyclooxygenase which was designated "glucocorticoid-regulated inflammatory PGHS (griPGHS).

Table 2

5 Expression of the 4.1 kb cDNA in COS cells leads to prostaglandin synthesis. Subconfluent COS A.2 cells in duplicate 60 mm plates were transfected with the indicated amounts of expression vector alone (SVL) or the expression vector containing the 4.1 kb cDNA (SVL-4.1) and assayed for
10 PGE₂ production 2 days later.

DNA	Amount	pg PGE ₂ /μg protein
None	-	0.56, 0.58, 0.51, 0.50
15 SVL	2.5 μg	0.55, 0.68
SVL	5.0 μg	0.63, 0.65
SVL-4.1	2.5 μg	14.8, 24.6
SVL-4.1	5.0 μg	63.8, 42.4

20

**6.2.3. DEXAMETHASONE SPECIFICALLY
REDUCES EXPRESSION OF PGHS-2
AND NOT PGHS-1 IN HUMAN MONOCYTES**

Figures 3A-3B depicts Northern blots of total monocyte
25 RNA and demonstrates that a 4.8-kb mRNA species is detected with the mouse griPGHS 4.1-kb probe. When normalized to the hybridization signal for β-tubulin, griPGHS mRNA levels are down-regulated by dexamethasone at 4 hr (5-fold in this example), while the level of the 2.8-kb PGHS mRNA is not
30 affected. In this experiment, the level of accumulated PGE₂ in the supernatant after 4 hr of incubation was reduced by dexamethasone from 122.5 to 52.5 pg per 10⁴ monocytes. In another experiment, monocytes treated with IL-1β showed increased levels of griPGHS mRNA at 4 hr (2.5-fold relative
35 to control) and 12 hr (14-fold) (Figures 3A-3B). These increases were significantly blunted when dexamethasone was present. Furthermore, the IL-1β induction and dexamethasone

repression of griPGHS mRNA abundance occurred in the presence of cycloheximide, where superinduction of the 4.8-kb mRNA was clearly evident (Figures 3A-3B). In contrast, levels of the 2.8-kb mRNA were not significantly altered relative to β -tubulin by IL-1 β , dexamethasone, or cycloheximide treatment.

7. EXAMPLE: DRUG ASSAYS USING PGHS-2 TRANSFECTANTS

The subsections below describe an assay employing the PGHS-2 transfectants of the previous example to determine a test compound's ability to modulate the effects of PGHS-2. It is shown that transformed cell lines stably produce prostaglandin. In addition, it is shown that several known drugs are potent inhibitors of PGHS-2 activity.

7.1. MATERIALS AND METHODS

7.1.1. EXPRESSION VECTOR CONSTRUCTION

Following the methodology of Short et al., 1988, Nucleic Acids Res., 16:7583-7600, the 4.1 griPGHS cDNA clone was excised *in vivo* from the lambda ZAP II vector and the resulting griPGHS-Bluescript construct isolated on ampicillin plates. griPGHS was prepared for directional subcloning into the pRC/CMV expression vector (Invitrogen) by digestion with AccI, Klenow fill-in, and digestion with Not I. This fragment, extending from the Not I site 50 bases upstream of the cDNA end to nt 1947 of the cDNA, was isolated by gel electrophoresis and contains the full-coding region truncated immediately before any 5'-AUUUA-3' mRNA destabilizing regions. The pRC/CMV vector DNA was digested with Xba I, filled in with Klenow, then digested with Not I. It was further prepared by calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase treatment. Ligated pRC/CMV-griPGHS recombinants were isolated from ampicillin plates following transformation into competent DH5 α cells (Library Efficiency; Life Technologies), and were confirmed by restriction analysis of DNA mini-preps. The construct is illustrated in Figure 4.

repression of griPGHS mRNA abundance occurred in the presence of cycloheximide, where superinduction of the 4.8-kb mRNA was clearly evident (Figures 3A-3B). In contrast, levels of the 2.8-kb mRNA were not significantly altered relative to β -tubulin by IL-1 β , dexamethasone, or cycloheximide treatment.

7. EXAMPLE: DRUG ASSAYS USING PGHS-2 TRANSFECTANTS

The subsections below describe an assay employing the PGHS-2 transfectants of the previous example to determine a test compound's ability to modulate the effects of PGHS-2. It is shown that transformed cell lines stably produce prostaglandin. In addition, it is shown that several known drugs are potent inhibitors of PGHS-2 activity.

7.1. MATERIALS AND METHODS

7.1.1. EXPRESSION VECTOR CONSTRUCTION

Following the methodology of Short et al., 1988, Nucleic Acids Res., 16:7583-7600, the 4.1 griPGHS cDNA clone was excised in vivo from the lambda ZAP II vector and the resulting griPGHS-Bluescript construct isolated on ampicillin plates. griPGHS was prepared for directional subcloning into the pRC/CMV expression vector (Invitrogen) by digestion with AccI, Klenow fill-in, and digestion with Not I. This fragment, extending from the Not I site 50 bases upstream of the cDNA end to nt 1947 of the cDNA, was isolated by gel electrophoresis and contains the full-coding region truncated immediately before any 5'-AUUUA-3' mRNA destabilizing regions. The pRC/CMV vector DNA was digested with Xba I, filled in with Klenow, then digested with Not I. It was further prepared by calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase treatment. Ligated pRC/CMV-griPGHS recombinants were isolated from ampicillin plates following transformation into competent DH5 α cells (Library Efficiency; Life Technologies), and were confirmed by restriction analysis of DNA mini-preps. The construct is illustrated in Figure 4.

7.1.2. TRANSFECTION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF STABLE CELL LINES

Sixty-mm plates of subconfluent COS A2 cells, which contain little or no autologous cyclooxygenase activity, were transfected with 1 or 2.5 μ g of purified griPGHS-pRC/CMV, or the vector alone, by lipofection for 23 hr following the manufacturer's directions (Life Technologies). After 2 days of growth in normal media (DMEM + 10% fetal bovine serum), transfected cells were switched to media containing 800 μ g/ml of Geneticin (G418, active component 657 μ g/ml; Life Technologies), a concentration previously found to be toxic for COS cells. The media was changed every 3 days, and after 2 weeks, many individual colonies were observed in the dishes transfected with either recombinant or vector alone, but not in the dishes with no transfected DNA. A total of 36 griPGHS pRc/CMV-transfected and 12 vector-transfected colonies were isolated using cloning cylinders. The majority of these survived continued selection in 800 μ g/ml G418 during clonal line expansion. Established cultures are maintained in DMEM + 10% fetal bovine serum with 400 μ g/ml G418.

7.1.3. DRUG SCREENING STUDIES

Prostaglandin assays were carried out as described above. For drug studies, cells were exposed to various concentrations of drugs for 30 min in serum-free DMEM and arachidonic acid was added directly from a 25x stock in DMEM. Supernatants were harvested 15 min later. Controls consisted of no drugs and wells treated with maximal concentrations of drug vehicles (1% methanol or ethanol). Drugs were obtained from Sigma and prepared as 200 mM stock solutions (acetaminophen and ibuprofen in methanol, indomethacin in ethanol and naproxen in water).

7.2. RESULTS

7.2.1. EXPRESSION VECTORS

7.1.2. TRANSFECTION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF STABLE CELL LINES

Sixty-mm plates of subconfluent COS A2 cells, which contain little or no autologous cyclooxygenase activity, were transfected with 1 or 2.5 μ g of purified griPGHS-pRC/CMV, or the vector alone, by lipofection for 23 hr following the manufacturer's directions (Life Technologies). After 2 days of growth in normal media (DMEM + 10% fetal bovine serum), transfected cells were switched to media containing 800 μ g/ml of Geneticin (G418, active component 657 μ g/ml; Life Technologies), a concentration previously found to be toxic for COS cells. The media was changed every 3 days, and after 2 weeks, many individual colonies were observed in the dishes transfected with either recombinant or vector alone, but not in the dishes with no transfected DNA. A total of 36 griPGHS pRc/CMV-transfected and 12 vector-transfected colonies were isolated using cloning cylinders. The majority of these survived continued selection in 800 μ g/ml G418 during clonal line expansion. Established cultures are maintained in DMEM + 10% fetal bovine serum with 400 μ g/ml G418.

7.1.3. DRUG SCREENING STUDIES

Prostaglandin assays were carried out as described above. For drug studies, cells were exposed to various concentrations of drugs for 30 min in serum-free DMEM and arachidonic acid was added directly from a 25x stock in DMEM. Supernatants were harvested 15 min later. Controls consisted of no drugs and wells treated with maximal concentrations of drug vehicles (1% methanol or ethanol). Drugs were obtained from Sigma and prepared as 200 mM stock solutions (acetaminophen and ibuprofen in methanol, indomethacin in ethanol and naproxen in water).

7.2. RESULTS

7.2.1. EXPRESSION VECTORS

The pRC/CMV eukaryotic expression vector (Fig. 4) provides several distinct advantages. In addition to the ease of selection in both bacterial and eukaryotic hosts, expression of the present cloned cDNA is driven by a strong
 5 CMV promoter. The vector also provides a poly-A signal that is necessary since the present construct does not contain griPGHS 3' untranslated sequences (it ends 12 base pairs (bp) from the translation termination codon). The removal of these sequences is important since *in vivo* they provide
 10 signals (5'-AUUUA-3') for rapid mRNA degradation. Finally, the vector is well suited for use in COS cells which have little or no autologous cyclooxygenase activity.

7.2.2. CELL LINE CHARACTERIZATION

15 Of the 36 griPGHS-pRC/CMV- and 12 vector alone-cloned neomycin resistant colonies, 29 and 9, respectively, were tested for PGE₂ production. In all cases, vector-alone transfectants produced less than 8 µg of PGE₂ per assay (number reflects the amount of PGE₂ secreted after 10 or 15
 20 min in 20 µl of collected media), whereas the griPGHS transfected clones showed a wide range of prostaglandin production. Of these, eleven prostaglandin-producing and 2 vector-alone containing clones were further expanded and retested.

25 The amount of PGE₂ secreted by the clones harboring the griPGHS construct varied from 10.6 to 72.2 pg/µg cell protein (Table 3).

Table 3

30 PGE₂ production by various cell lines

	Cell Line	pg PGE ₂ /µg cell protein
	A2	4.4
	A5	1.9
	E1	16.7
35	E7	23.6
	E8	46.8
	E9	30.5
	E11	34.2

The pRC/CMV eukaryotic expression vector (Fig. 4) provides several distinct advantages. In addition to the ease of selection in both bacterial and eukaryotic hosts, expression of the present cloned cDNA is driven by a strong
 5 CMV promoter. The vector also provides a poly-A signal that is necessary since the present construct does not contain griPGHS 3' untranslated sequences (it ends 12 base pairs (bp) from the translation termination codon). The removal of these sequences is important since *in vivo* they provide
 10 signals (5'-AUUUA-3') for rapid mRNA degradation. Finally, the vector is well suited for use in COS cells which have little or no autologous cyclooxygenase activity.

7.2.2. CELL LINE CHARACTERIZATION

15 Of the 36 griPGHS-pRC/CMV- and 12 vector alone-cloned neomycin resistant colonies, 29 and 9, respectively, were tested for PGE₂ production. In all cases, vector-alone transfectants produced less than 8 µg of PGE₂ per assay (number reflects the amount of PGE₂ secreted after 10 or 15
 20 min in 20 µl of collected media), whereas the griPGHS transfected clones showed a wide range of prostaglandin production. Of these, eleven prostaglandin-producing and 2 vector-alone containing clones were further expanded and retested.

25 The amount of PGE₂ secreted by the clones harboring the griPGHS construct varied from 10.6 to 72.2 pg/µg cell protein (Table 3).

Table 3

30 PGE₂ production by various cell lines

	Cell Line	pg PGE ₂ /µg cell protein
	A2	4.4
	A5	1.9
	E1	16.7
35	E7	23.6
	E8	46.8
	E9	30.5
	E11	34.2

F3	40.0
F4	10.6
F6	12.2
F8	72.1
F14	3.5**
F15	16.8

5

The values in column 2 represent the amount of prostaglandin secreted during a 10 min exposure to 30 μ M arachidonic acid and are normalized to total recovered cellular protein. Cell lines A2 and A5 contain the vector alone and the remaining cells were transfected with griPGHS-pRc/CMV. Note that only one (F14, marked by double asterisk, "**") showed no increase PGE₂ production over cells harboring the vector alone.

Each of these lines was expanded for cryopreservation and one (E9), chosen for ease of culturing and its significant PGE₂ production, was used in further studies. A sample of this cell line has been deposited in the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD, U.S.A. under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty and assigned accession number ATCC 11119.

7.2.3. STABILITY OF PGE₂ PRODUCTION

Stable expression of cyclooxygenase activity in the E9 cell line was tested by comparing PGE₂ production over at least 5 passages of the cell line. After 6 weeks, these cells were still producing high levels of PGE₂. Although the numbers are not directly comparable, since cell numbers were not normalized by protein determination in all cases, the amount of PGE₂ secreted by E9 cells in this standard assay ranged from 35 pg to 90 pg (per 20 μ l assayed media). Furthermore, within an experiment, E9 cells showed very consistent levels of PGE₂ production from well to well. For example, for 12 tested supernatants, PGE₂ levels were 48.4 \pm 3.5 pg/20 μ l (mean \pm SEM).

F3	40.0
F4	10.6
F6	12.2
F8	72.1
F14	3.5**
F15	16.8

5

The values in column 2 represent the amount of prostaglandin secreted during a 10 min exposure to 30 μ M arachidonic acid and are normalized to total recovered cellular protein. Cell lines A2 and A5 contain the vector alone and the remaining cells were transfected with griPGHS-pRc/CMV. Note that only one (F14, marked by double asterisk, "**") showed no increase PGE₂ production over cells harboring the vector alone.

Each of these lines was expanded for cryopreservation and one (E9), chosen for ease of culturing and its significant PGE₂ production, was used in further studies. A sample of this cell line has been deposited in the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD, U.S.A. under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty and assigned accession number ATCC 11119.

7.2.3. STABILITY OF PGE₂ PRODUCTION

Stable expression of cyclooxygenase activity in the E9 cell line was tested by comparing PGE₂ production over at least 5 passages of the cell line. After 6 weeks, these cells were still producing high levels of PGE₂. Although the numbers are not directly comparable, since cell numbers were not normalized by protein determination in all cases, the amount of PGE₂ secreted by E9 cells in this standard assay ranged from 35 pg to 90 pg (per 20 μ l assayed media). Furthermore, within an experiment, E9 cells showed very consistent levels of PGE₂ production from well to well. For example, for 12 tested supernatants, PGE₂ levels were 48.4 \pm 3.5 pg/20 μ l (mean \pm SEM).

7.2.4. DRUG SCREENING STUDIES

To illustrate the utility of the above described cell lines in drug testing, duplicate wells of the E9 cells were exposed to a range of doses (0.2 μ M - 2mM) of four non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: acetaminophen, ibuprofen, naproxen, and indomethacin. Cells were placed in serum-free medium with the drugs for 30 min prior to a 15 min exposure to arachidonic acid (added directly to the media). Synthesized PGE₂ was then quantitated from the supernatants by a standard radio immunoassay. Results, shown in Fig. 5, reveal specific dose-response curves for each drug with indomethacin showing the most and acetaminophen the least potency against griPGHS activity. The maximal inhibition in each case (except for acetaminophen where 2 mM was apparently not sufficient for full inhibition) was similar to that seen for COS cells harboring the vector alone (3-8 pg). Low doses of each drug gave levels corresponding to the untreated control values which averaged at 48.4 pg. Note that controls run both with and without 1% drug vehicle (ethanol or ethanol; comparable to exposure in the 2mM drug conditions) showed no differences in PGE₂ production.

8. EXAMPLE: PREPARATION OF MICROSOMAL EXTRACTS AND IN VITRO TESTING OF CYCLOOXYGENASE ACTIVITY

The paragraphs below describe a method for determining cellular cyclooxygenase activity by preparing microsomal extracts of the cells to be tested and then testing the extracts for cyclooxygenase activity. In addition, it is shown that the effects of a test compound on cyclooxygenase activity can also be determined.

Microsomal extracts and measurements of cellular cyclooxygenase activity are performed essentially as described by Raz et al., 1988, J. Biol. Chem., 263:3022-3025; and Raz, et al., 1989, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 86:1657-1661. Cells are rinsed once with ice-cold PBS (pH=7.4), scraped from dishes with a plastic disposable scraper (Life

7.2.4. DRUG SCREENING STUDIES

To illustrate the utility of the above described cell lines in drug testing, duplicate wells of the E9 cells were exposed to a range of doses (0.2 μ M - 2mM) of four non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: acetaminophen, ibuprofen, naproxen, and indomethacin. Cells were placed in serum-free medium with the drugs for 30 min prior to a 15 min exposure to arachidonic acid (added directly to the media). Synthesized PGE₂ was then quantitated from the supernatants by a standard radio immunoassay. Results, shown in Fig. 5, reveal specific dose-response curves for each drug with indomethacin showing the most and acetaminophen the least potency against griPGHS activity. The maximal inhibition in each case (except for acetaminophen where 2 mM was apparently not sufficient for full inhibition) was similar to that seen for COS cells harboring the vector alone (3-8 pg). Low doses of each drug gave levels corresponding to the untreated control values which averaged at 48.4 pg. Note that controls run both with and without 1% drug vehicle (ethanol or ethanol; comparable to exposure in the 2mM drug conditions) showed no differences in PGE₂ production.

8. EXAMPLE: PREPARATION OF MICROSOMAL EXTRACTS AND IN VITRO TESTING OF CYCLOOXYGENASE ACTIVITY

25

The paragraphs below describe a method for determining cellular cyclooxygenase activity by preparing microsomal extracts of the cells to be tested and then testing the extracts for cyclooxygenase activity. In addition, it is shown that the effects of a test compound on cyclooxygenase activity can also be determined.

Microsomal extracts and measurements of cellular cyclooxygenase activity are performed essentially as described by Raz et al., 1988, J. Biol. Chem., 263:3022-3025; and Raz, et al., 1989, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 86:1657-1661. Cells are rinsed once with ice-cold PBS (pH=7.4), scraped from dishes with a plastic disposable scraper (Life

Technologies), transferred to 1.5 ml microfuge tubes with ice-cold PBS, and pelleted by centrifugation (8 minutes at 800xg). The supernatants are removed and the cell pellets rinsed with additional PBS. Cell pellets can be stored at -5 70°C at this point.

To prepare extracts, the pellets are resuspended in solubilization buffer (50 mM Tris, 1mM diethyldithiocarbamic acid (sodium salt), 10 mM EDTA, 1% (v/v Tween-20 and 0.2 mg/ml α_2 -macroglobulin, pH-8.0), followed by sonication (5 x 10 10 sec bursts, low power setting). Extracts are clarified by centrifugation at 4°C (20 minutes at 16,000xg). Aliquots are taken for protein determination, and 50 μ l aliquots are diluted to 500 μ l with a solution containing 100 mM NaCl, 20 mM sodium borate, 1.5 mM EDTA, 1.5 mM EGTA, 0.3 mM PMSF, 10 15 mM NEM, 0.5% BSA, 0.5% Triton X-100, 1mM epinephrine and 1mM phenol (pH=9.0).

Reactions are initiated by the addition of arachidonic acid in the above buffer to 100 μ M of microsomal extract and incubated for 30 minutes at 37°C. The PGE₂ formed is measured 20 by RIA after quantitative conversion to the methyl oximated form as described by the RIA kit manufacturer (Amersham). To test the effects of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory compounds, different dosages of drugs are added 5 min prior to initiating the reaction with arachidonic acid.

25

9. EXAMPLE: ISOLATION, CLONING AND SEQUENCING OF HUMAN PGHS-2

The subsections below describe the identification and sequence of human PGHS-2. In addition, it is shown that 30 transformed cell lines stably express PGHS-1 and PGHS-2.

9.1. MATERIALS AND METHODS

9.1.1. GENERATION OF HUMAN PGHS-1 AND HUMAN PGHS-2 cDNA CLONES

35

RNA was isolated from a human fibroblast cell line (W138) treated with serum and cycloheximide for 4 hr. Total

Technologies), transferred to 1.5 ml microfuge tubes with ice-cold PBS, and pelleted by centrifugation (8 minutes at 800xg). The supernatants are removed and the cell pellets rinsed with additional PBS. Cell pellets can be stored at -5 70°C at this point.

To prepare extracts, the pellets are resuspended in solubilization buffer (50 mM Tris, 1mM diethyldithiocarbamic acid (sodium salt), 10 mM EDTA, 1% (v/v Tween-20 and 0.2 mg/ml α_2 -macroglobulin, pH-8.0), followed by sonication (5 x 10 10 sec bursts, low power setting). Extracts are clarified by centrifugation at 4°C (20 minutes at 16,000xg). Aliquots are taken for protein determination, and 50 μ l aliquots are diluted to 500 μ l with a solution containing 100 mM NaCl, 20 mM sodium borate, 1.5 mM EDTA, 1.5 mM EGTA, 0.3 mM PMSF, 10 15 mM NEM, 0.5% BSA, 0.5% Triton X-100, 1mM epinephrine and 1mM phenol (pH=9.0).

Reactions are initiated by the addition of arachidonic acid in the above buffer to 100 μ M of microsomal extract and incubated for 30 minutes at 37°C. The PGE₂ formed is measured 20 by RIA after quantitative conversion to the methyl oximated form as described by the RIA kit manufacturer (Amersham). To test the effects of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory compounds, different dosages of drugs are added 5 min prior to initiating the reaction with arachidonic acid.

25

9. EXAMPLE: ISOLATION, CLONING AND SEQUENCING OF HUMAN PGHS-2

The subsections below describe the identification and sequence of human PGHS-2. In addition, it is shown that 30 transformed cell lines stably express PGHS-1 and PGHS-2.

9.1. MATERIALS AND METHODS

9.1.1. GENERATION OF HUMAN PGHS-1 AND HUMAN PGHS-2 cDNA CLONES

35

RNA was isolated from a human fibroblast cell line (W138) treated with serum and cycloheximide for 4 hr. Total

RNA isolation was done by guanidinium lysis followed by CsCl cushion centrifugation (Chirgwin et al., 1979. Biochem., 18:5294-5299. Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) primers specific for the human PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 sequences were engineered to amplify the coding regions of either one transcript or the other (Table 4). The 5' end primers contained a Hind III restriction site and the 3' end primers contained a Not I restriction site for subsequent cloning. Reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reactions (RT-PCR) carried out as described by Kawasaki, 1990, PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications, M.A. Innis et al., eds., Academic Press, NY, using the specific primers generated PCR products about 2kb in size.

15 Table 4
PCR Primers

A. Human PGHS-1 PCR Primers

NotI

20 5'-CTTACCCGAAGCTTGC GCCATGAGCCGG-3' (SEQ ID NO:10)
3'-CGAGACTCCCCGTCGCCGGCGATTGCTT-5' (SEQ ID NO:11)
HindIII

B. Human PGHS-2 PCR Primers

NotI

25 5'-TCATTCTAAGCTTCCGCTGCGATGCTCGC-3' (SEQ ID NO:12)
3'-GACATCTTCAGATTACGCCGGCGTACTAG-5' (SEQ ID NO:13)
HindIII

30 **9.1.2. GENERATION OF PLASMID CONSTRUCTS
FOR TRANSFECTION AND SEQUENCING**

Following purification and digestion with HindIII and NotI, the two PCR products were each ligated into pRC/CMV vectors (Invitrogen) (see Figure 4). Ligated pRC/CMV-PGHS recombinant plasmids were isolated from ampicillin plates following transformation into competent DH5a cells (Life Technologies). Clones were screened for the presence of PGHS

RNA isolation was done by guanidinium lysis followed by CsCl cushion centrifugation (Chirgwin et al., 1979. Biochem., 18:5294-5299. Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) primers specific for the human PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 sequences were engineered to amplify the coding regions of either one transcript or the other (Table 4). The 5' end primers contained a Hind III restriction site and the 3' end primers contained a Not I restriction site for subsequent cloning. Reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reactions (RT-PCR) carried out as described by Kawasaski, 1990, PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications, M.A. Innis et al., eds., Academic Press, NY, using the specific primers generated PCR products about 2kb in size.

15 Table 4
PCR Primers

A. Human PGHS-1 PCR Primers

NotI

20 5'-CTTACCCGAAGCTTGC GCCATGAGCCGG-3' (SEQ ID NO:10)
3'-CGAGACTCCCCGTCGCCGGCGATTGCTT-5' (SEQ ID NO:11)
HindIII

B. Human PGHS-2 PCR Primers

NotI

25 5'-TCATTCTAAGCTTCCGCTGCGATGCTCGC-3' (SEQ ID NO:12)
3'-GACATCTTCAGATTACGCCGGCGTACTAG-5' (SEQ ID NO:13)
HindIII

30 **9.1.2. GENERATION OF PLASMID CONSTRUCTS
FOR TRANSFECTION AND SEQUENCING**

Following purification and digestion with HindIII and NotI, the two PCR products were each ligated into pRC/CMV vectors (Invitrogen) (see Figure 4). Ligated pRC/CMV-PGHS recombinant plasmids were isolated from ampicillin plates following transformation into competent DH5a cells (Life Technologies). Clones were screened for the presence of PGHS

inserts by restriction mapping. Three PGHS-2 clones were sequenced in both directions on an Applied Biosystems automated sequencer Model #373A.

5 **9.1.3. GENERATION OF STABLY TRANSFECTED
 MAMMALIAN CELL LINES**

Sixty-mm plates of 50% confluent COS-A2 (monkey-kidney) cells, which contain little or no cyclooxygenase activity were transfected with 1-2.5 µg of purified pRC/CMV;hPGHS-2 plasmid, pRC/CMV;hPGHS-1 plasmid or the pRC/CMV vector alone
10 by a calcium phosphate precipitation method (Chen et al., 1987, Mol. Cell. Biol., 7:2745-2752. Plates were incubated at 35°C, 3% CO₂ for 24 hr in normal media (Dulbecco's modified Eagle Media (DMEM) + 10% fetal bovine serum). After two
15 rinses with warm DMEM, plates were transferred to 37°C, 5% CO₂ for an additional 24 hr. Selection was then started with normal media containing 800 µg/ml of Geneticin (active component G418, 657 µg/ml, Life Technologies), a concentration which is toxic for COS cells. The media was
20 changed every 3 days and after 2 weeks, many individual colonies were observed in the dishes transfected with either recombinant PGHS vector or vector alone, but not in the dishes with no transfected DNA. Twelve to twenty-four colonies from each transfection were isolated using cloning
25 cylinders. The majority of these survived continued G418 selection during clonal cell-line expansion. Established cultures are maintained in DMEM + 10% fetal bovine serum with 400 µg/ml G418.

30 **9.1.4. TESTING THE G418 RESISTANT
 CELL LINES AND CONFIRMING
 THE STABLE EXPRESSION OF PGHS-2
 AND PGHS-1 ACTIVITY**

Transfected COS cells plated in 12-well plates were grown to near confluence, rinsed twice with warm serum-free
35 media and then covered with 300 µl of media containing 30 µM arachidonic acid (sodium salt; Sigma). After 15 min, supernatants were placed in Eppendorf tubes on ice, clarified

inserts by restriction mapping. Three PGHS-2 clones were sequenced in both directions on an Applied Biosystems automated sequencer Model #373A.

5 **9.1.3. GENERATION OF STABLY TRANSFECTED
 MAMMALIAN CELL LINES**

Sixty-mm plates of 50% confluent COS-A2 (monkey-kidney) cells, which contain little or no cyclooxygenase activity were transfected with 1-2.5 µg of purified pRC/CMV;hPGHS-2 plasmid, pRC/CMV;hPGHS-1 plasmid or the PRC/CMV vector alone
10 by a calcium phosphate precipitation method (Chen et al., 1987, Mol. Cell. Biol., 7:2745-2752. Plates were incubated at 35°C, 3% CO₂ for 24 hr in normal media (Dulbecco's modified Eagle Media (DMEM) + 10% fetal bovine serum). After two
15 rinses with warm DMEM, plates were transferred to 37°C, 5% CO₂ for an additional 24 hr. Selection was then started with normal media containing 800 µg/ml of Geneticin (active component G418, 657 µg/ml, Life Technologies), a concentration which is toxic for COS cells. The media was
20 changed every 3 days and after 2 weeks, many individual colonies were observed in the dishes transfected with either recombinant PGHS vector or vector alone, but not in the dishes with no transfected DNA. Twelve to twenty-four colonies from each transfection were isolated using cloning
25 cylinders. The majority of these survived continued G418 selection during clonal cell-line expansion. Established cultures are maintained in DMEM + 10% fetal bovine serum with 400 µg/ml G418.

30 **9.1.4. TESTING THE G418 RESISTANT
 CELL LINES AND CONFIRMING
 THE STABLE EXPRESSION OF PGHS-2
 AND PGHS-1 ACTIVITY**

Transfected COS cells plated in 12-well plates were grown to near confluence, rinsed twice with warm serum-free
35 media and then covered with 300 µl of media containing 30 µM arachidonic acid (sodium salt; Sigma). After 15 min, supernatants were placed in Eppendorf tubes on ice, clarified

by centrifugation at 15,000 x g for 2 min, and assayed for PGE production by immunoassay after conversion to the methyl oximated form (kit from Amersham).

Cell monolayers were solubilized in 0.5 M NaOH and
5 neutralized with 1 M HCl for protein concentration determinations using reagents from BioRad (modified Bradford Assay). Cell lines expressing PGHS activity were further expanded and then frozen down in media with 10% DMSO.

10 9.2. RESULTS

9.2.1. SEQUENCE OF HUMAN PGHS-2

The clone comprising the PGHS-2 gene sequence depicted
in Figures 6A-6B was selected for transfection. This
15 sequence differs from the human PGHS-2 sequence disclosed by Hla and Neilson, 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:7384-7388, due to a glutamic acid (E) rather than a glycine (w) at amino acid position 165 of the PGHS-2 gene product (Figure
7). The sequence for the PGHS-2 gene was confirmed by
20 establishing the identity of the sequences of two other hPGHS-2 clones obtained from separate PCR runs, which demonstrates that the difference observed is not a PCR artifact. Furthermore, as shown in Figure 1, mouse PGHS-2
also has a glutamic acid at this position. PGHS-1 clones
25 were similarly screened and the sequences of the PGHS-1 gene and enzyme confirmed to be identical to that shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:6) in Yokahama and Tanabe, 1984 Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 165:888-894; see also, Hla, 1986, Prostaglandins, 32:829-845.

30

9.2.2. TRANSFORMED CELL LINES STABLY EXPRESSED PGHS-1 AND PGHS-2

Cell line 4B4 expressing PGHS-2 and cell line H17A5
expressing PGHS-1 were deposited on March 5, 1993 in the
35 American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD, USA (cell line 4B4 was assigned ATCC accession number CRL 11284; cell line H17A5 was assigned ATCC CRL 11283).

by centrifugation at 15,000 x g for 2 min, and assayed for PGE production by immunoassay after conversion to the methyl oximated form (kit from Amersham).

Cell monolayers were solubilized in 0.5 M NaOH and
5 neutralized with 1 M HCl for protein concentration determinations using reagents from BioRad (modified Bradford Assay). Cell lines expressing PGHS activity were further expanded and then frozen down in media with 10% DMSO.

10 9.2. RESULTS

9.2.1. SEQUENCE OF HUMAN PGHS-2

The clone comprising the PGHS-2 gene sequence depicted in Figures 6A-6B was selected for transfection. This
15 sequence differs from the human PGHS-2 sequence disclosed by Hla and Neilson, 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:7384-7388, due to a glutamic acid (E) rather than a glycine (W) at amino acid position 165 of the PGHS-2 gene product (Figure
7). The sequence for the PGHS-2 gene was confirmed by
20 establishing the identity of the sequences of two other hPGHS-2 clones obtained from separate PCR runs, which demonstrates that the difference observed is not a PCR artifact. Furthermore, as shown in Figure 1, mouse PGHS-2
also has a glutamic acid at this position. PGHS-1 clones
25 were similarly screened and the sequences of the PGHS-1 gene and enzyme confirmed to be identical to that shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:6) in Yokahama and Tanabe, 1984 Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 165:888-894; see also, Hla, 1986, Prostaglandins, 32:829-845.

30

9.2.2. TRANSFORMED CELL LINES STABLY EXPRESSED PGHS-1 AND PGHS-2

Cell line 4B4 expressing PGHS-2 and cell line H17A5 expressing PGHS-1 were deposited on March 5, 1993 in the
35 American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD, USA (cell line 4B4 was assigned ATCC accession number CRL 11284; cell line H17A5 was assigned ATCC CRL 11283).

Levels of PGHS expression in the stably transformed cell lines varied and were much higher for PGHS-1 cell lines in comparison to PGHS-2 cell lines, as shown by the data in Table 5.

5

Table 5PGE₂ Production in Stably Transformed COS Cell Lines

Human PGHS-1 Cell Lines (pRC/CMV;hPGHS-1)		Human PGHS-2 Cell Lines (pRC/CMV;hPGHS-1)	
10 <u>Line</u>	<u>Level^a</u>	<u>Line</u>	<u>Level^a</u>
H17A1	0.4	2A2	5.5
H17A3	2500	2B1	4.0
H17A5*	2500+	2B2	37.5
H17A6	73.5	2B3	31.6
H17B3	145	2B6	29.0
15 H22A2	2036	4A1	36.2
H22A5	40.3	4A2	0.4
H22B2	73.5	4A3	0.6
H22B3	568	4A4	8.2
H22B4	9.2	4A5	9.8
		4A6	7.2
		4B1	24.6
20		4B2	4.8
		4B3	13.1
		4B4*	58.0
		4B5	10.6

* Pg PGE₂/15 min/ μ g cellular protein; COS-A2 = 0.4; COS-A2 + pRC/CMV vector = 0.4

25

The cell lines have maintained high levels of PGHS expression even after many months of culturing. For example, the cell line 4B4 has been tested 6 times over 5 months and expression has ranged from 50-60 pg PGE₂/ μ g cellular protein.

30 The exclusive presence of either PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 in the cell lines was confirmed by Northern analyses using hybridization probes that are specific for either PGHS-1 or PGHS-2.

35

Levels of PGHS expression in the stably transformed cell lines varied and were much higher for PGHS-1 cell lines in comparison to PGHS-2 cell lines, as shown by the data in Table 5.

5

Table 5PGE₂ Production in Stably Transformed COS Cell Lines

Human PGHS-1 Cell Lines (pRC/CMV;hPGHS-1)		Human PGHS-2 Cell Lines (pRC/CMV;hPGHS-1)		
10	<u>Line</u>	<u>Level^a</u>	<u>Line</u>	<u>Level^a</u>
	H17A1	0.4	2A2	5.5
	H17A3	2500	2B1	4.0
	H17A5*	2500+	2B2	37.5
	H17A6	73.5	2B3	31.6
	H17B3	145	2B6	29.0
15	H22A2	2036	4A1	36.2
	H22A5	40.3	4A2	0.4
	H22B2	73.5	4A3	0.6
	H22B3	568	4A4	8.2
	H22B4	9.2	4A5	9.8
			4A6	7.2
			4B1	24.6
			4B2	4.8
20			4B3	13.1
			4B4*	58.0
			4B5	10.6

* Pg PGE₂/15 min/μg cellular protein; COS-A2 = 0.4; COS-A2 + pRC/CMV vector = 0.4

25

The cell lines have maintained high levels of PGHS expression even after many months of culturing. For example, the cell line 4B4 has been tested 6 times over 5 months and expression has ranged from 50-60 pg PGE₂/μg cellular protein.

30 The exclusive presence of either PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 in the cell lines was confirmed by Northern analyses using hybridization probes that are specific for either PGHS-1 or PGHS-2.

35

10. **EXAMPLE: NONSTEROIDAL ANTI-INFLAMMATORY
DRUG (NSAID) STUDIES ON STABLE HUMAN
PGHS-1 AND PGHS-2 CELL LINES**

The text below describes the effects of various concentrations of NSAID on the ability of PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 cell lines to produce prostaglandin.

PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 cell lines (including 4B4 and H17A5) were exposed to various concentrations of NSAID for 30 min in serum-free DMEM. Arachidonic acid was added directly from a 25x stock in DMEM and supernatants were harvested 15 min later. Controls consisted of no drug treatment and cells treated with the maximal concentrations of drug vehicles (1% methanol or ethanol). Drugs were obtained from Sigma Chem. Co. and prepared as 200 mM stock solutions (aspirin and ibuprofen in methanol, indomethacin in ethanol, and naproxen in water). Cyclooxygenase activity was determined as described herein above. Distinctly different dose-response curves that were characteristic for either the PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 cell lines were observed. Particularly as shown in Figures 8A-8D and 9A-9D for indomethacin and aspirin, the levels of drug required for inhibition were different for the cells expressing PGHS-1 versus those expressing PGHS-2 (Figures 8A-8D and 9A-9D).

All publications, patents and patent applications are herein incorporated by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

The present invention is not to be limited in scope by the specific embodiments described herein, which are intended as single illustrations of individual aspects of the invention, and functionally equivalent methods and components are within the scope of the invention. Indeed, various modifications of the invention, in addition to those shown and described herein will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description and accompanying

10. **EXAMPLE: NONSTEROIDAL ANTI-INFLAMMATORY
DRUG (NSAID) STUDIES ON STABLE HUMAN
PGHS-1 AND PGHS-2 CELL LINES**

The text below describes the effects of various concentrations of NSAID on the ability of PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 cell lines to produce prostaglandin.

PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 cell lines (including 4B4 and H17A5) were exposed to various concentrations of NSAID for 30 min in serum-free DMEM. Arachidonic acid was added directly from a 25x stock in DMEM and supernatants were harvested 15 min later. Controls consisted of no drug treatment and cells treated with the maximal concentrations of drug vehicles (1% methanol or ethanol). Drugs were obtained from Sigma Chem. Co. and prepared as 200 mM stock solutions (aspirin and ibuprofen in methanol, indomethacin in ethanol, and naproxen in water). Cyclooxygenase activity was determined as described herein above. Distinctly different dose-response curves that were characteristic for either the PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 cell lines were observed. Particularly as shown in Figures 8A-8D and 9A-9D for indomethacin and aspirin, the levels of drug required for inhibition were different for the cells expressing PGHS-1 versus those expressing PGHS-2 (Figures 8A-8D and 9A-9D).

All publications, patents and patent applications are herein incorporated by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

The present invention is not to be limited in scope by the specific embodiments described herein, which are intended as single illustrations of individual aspects of the invention, and functionally equivalent methods and components are within the scope of the invention. Indeed, various modifications of the invention, in addition to those shown and described herein will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description and accompanying

drawings. Such modifications are intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

11. DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS

- 5 The following microorganisms have been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, (ATCC), Rockville, Maryland and have been assigned the following accession numbers:

10	<u>Microorganism</u> <u>Strain Designation</u>	<u>Date of Deposit</u>	<u>Accession No.</u>
	A1.2 p5 2/20/95	June 7, 1995	
	hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/3/93	June 7, 1995	

15

20

25

30

35

drawings. Such modifications are intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

11. DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS

- 5 The following microorganisms have been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, (ATCC), Rockville, Maryland and have been assigned the following accession numbers:

Microorganism		
10	<u>Strain Designation</u>	<u>Date of Deposit</u> <u>Accession No.</u>
	A1.2 p5 2/20/95	June 7, 1995
	hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/3/93	June 7, 1995

15

20

25

30

35

SEQUENCE LISTING

(1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

- (i) APPLICANT: Young, Donald A.
O'Banion, Michael K.
Winn, Virginia D.
- (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: PRODUCTION OF MAMMALIAN PROSTAGLANDIN
H SYNTHASE-2
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 18
- (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:
 - (A) ADDRESSEE: Pennie & Edmonds
 - (B) STREET: 1155 Avenue of the Americas
 - (C) CITY: New York
 - (D) STATE: New York
 - (E) COUNTRY: U.S.A.
 - (F) ZIP: 10036-2711
- (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
 - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
 - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
 - (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
 - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30
- (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
 - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 08/480,071
 - (B) FILING DATE: 07-JUN-1995
 - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
- (vii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:
 - (A) NAME: Coruzzi, Laura A.
 - (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 30,742
 - (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 3996-010
- (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
 - (A) TELEPHONE: (212) 790-9090
 - (B) TELEFAX: (212) 869-9741/8864
 - (C) TELEX: 66141 PENNIE

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1920 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

- (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 - (B) LOCATION: 101..1912

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

CTTCAGGAGT CAGTCAGGAC TCTGCTCAGC AAGGAACTCA GCACTGCATC CTGCCAGCTC	60
CACCGCCACC ACTACTGCCA CCTCCGCTGC CACCTCTGCG ATG CTC TTC CGA GCT	115
Met Leu Phe Arg Ala	
1 5	

SEQUENCE LISTING

(1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

- (i) APPLICANT: Young, Donald A.
O'Banion, Michael K.
Winn, Virginia D.
- (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: PRODUCTION OF MAMMALIAN PROSTAGLANDIN
H SYNTHASE-2
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 18
- (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:
 - (A) ADDRESSEE: Pennie & Edmonds
 - (B) STREET: 1155 Avenue of the Americas
 - (C) CITY: New York
 - (D) STATE: New York
 - (E) COUNTRY: U.S.A.
 - (F) ZIP: 10036-2711
- (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
 - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
 - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
 - (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
 - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30
- (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
 - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 08/480,071
 - (B) FILING DATE: 07-JUN-1995
 - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
- (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:
 - (A) NAME: Coruzzi, Laura A.
 - (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 30,742
 - (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 3996-010
- (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
 - (A) TELEPHONE: (212) 790-9090
 - (B) TELEFAX: (212) 869-9741/8864
 - (C) TELEX: 66141 PENNIE

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1920 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

- (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 - (B) LOCATION: 101..1912

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

CTTCAGGAGT CAGTCAGGAC TCTGCTCAGC AAGGAACTCA GCACTGCATC CTGCCAGCTC	60
CACCGCCACC ACTACTGCCA CCTCCGCTGC CACCTCTGCG ATG CTC TTC CGA GCT	115
Met Leu Phe Arg Ala	
1 5	

GTG CTG CTC TGC GCT GCC CTG GGG CTC AGC CAG GCA GCA AAT CCT TGC Val Leu Leu Cys Ala Ala Leu Gly Leu Ser Gln Ala Ala Asn Pro Cys 10 15 20	163
TGT TCC AAT CCA TGT CAA AAC CGT GGG GAA TGT ATG AGC ACA GGA TTT Cys Ser Asn Pro Cys Gln Asn Arg Gly Glu Cys Met Ser Thr Gly Phe 25 30 35	211
GAC CAG TAT AAG TGT GAC TGT ACC CGG ACT GGA TTC TAT GGT GAA AAC Asp Gln Tyr Lys Cys Asp Cys Thr Arg Thr Gly Phe Tyr Gly Glu Asn 40 45 50	259
TGT ACT ACA CCT GAA TTT CTG ACA AGA ATC AAA TTA CTG CTG AAG CCC Cys Thr Thr Pro Glu Phe Leu Thr Arg Ile Lys Leu Leu Lys Pro 55 60 65	307
ACC CCA AAC ACA GTG CAC TAC ATC CTG ACC CAC TTC AAG GGA GTC TGG Thr Pro Asn Thr Val His Tyr Ile Leu Thr His Phe Lys Gly Val Trp 70 75 80 85	355
AAC ATT GTG AAC AAC ATC CCC TTC CTG CGA AGT TTA ATC ATG AAA TAT Asn Ile Val Asn Asn Ile Pro Phe Leu Arg Ser Leu Ile Met Lys Tyr 90 95 100	403
GTG CTG ACA TCC AGA TCA TAT TTG ATT GAC AGT CCA CCT ACT TAC AAT Val Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser Tyr Leu Ile Asp Ser Pro Pro Thr Tyr Asn 105 110 115	451
GTG CAC TAT GGT TAC AAA AGC TGG GAA GCC TTC TCC AAC CTC TCC TAC Val His Tyr Gly Tyr Lys Ser Trp Glu Ala Phe Ser Asn Leu Ser Tyr 120 125 130	499
TAC ACC AGG GCC CTT CCT CCC GTA GCA GAT GAC TGC CCA ACT CCC ATG Tyr Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro Pro Val Ala Asp Asp Cys Pro Thr Pro Met 135 140 145	547
GGT GTG AAG GGA AAT AAG GAG CTT CCT GAT TCA AAA GAA GTG CTG GAA Gly Val Lys Gly Asn Lys Glu Leu Pro Asp Ser Lys Glu Val Leu Glu 150 155 160 165	595
AAG GTT CTT CTA CGG AGA GAG TTC ATC CCT GAC CCC CAA GGC TCA AAT Lys Val Leu Leu Arg Arg Glu Phe Ile Pro Asp Pro Gln Gly Ser Asn 170 175 180	643
ATG ATG TTT GCA TTC TTT GCC CAG CAC TTC ACC CAT CAG TTT TTC AAG Met Met Phe Ala Phe Phe Ala Gln His Phe Thr His Gln Phe Phe Lys 185 190 195	691
ACA GAT CAT AAG CGA GGA CCT GGG TTC ACC CGA GGA CTG GGC CAT GGA Thr Asp His Lys Arg Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Arg Gly Leu Gly His Gly 200 205 210	739
GTG GAC TTA AAT CAC ATT TAT GGT GAA ACT CTG GAC AGA CAA CAT AAA Val Asp Leu Asn His Ile Tyr Gly Glu Thr Leu Asp Arg Gln His Lys 215 220 225	787
CTG CGC CTT TTC AAG GAT GGA AAA TTG AAA TAT CAG GTC ATT GGT GGA Leu Arg Leu Phe Lys Asp Gly Lys Leu Lys Tyr Gln Val Ile Gly Gly 230 235 240 245	835
GAG GTG TAT CCC CCC ACA GTC AAA GAC ACT CAG GTA GAG ATG ATC TAC Glu Val Tyr Pro Pro Thr Val Lys Asp Thr Gln Val Glu Met Ile Tyr 250 255 260	883
CCT CCT CAC ATC CCT GAG AAC CTG CAG TTT GCT GTG GGG CAG GAA GTC Pro Pro His Ile Pro Glu Asn Leu Gln Phe Ala Val Gly Gln Glu Val 265 270 275	931

GTG CTG CTC TGC GCT GCC CTG GGG CTC AGC CAG GCA GCA AAT CCT TGC Val Leu Leu Cys Ala Ala Leu Gly Leu Ser Gln Ala Ala Asn Pro Cys 10 15 20	163
TGT TCC AAT CCA TGT CAA AAC CGT GGG GAA TGT ATG AGC ACA GGA TTT Cys Ser Asn Pro Cys Gln Asn Arg Gly Glu Cys Met Ser Thr Gly Phe 25 30 35	211
GAC CAG TAT AAG TGT GAC TGT ACC CGG ACT GGA TTC TAT GGT GAA AAC Asp Gln Tyr Lys Cys Asp Cys Thr Arg Thr Gly Phe Tyr Gly Glu Asn 40 45 50	259
TGT ACT ACA CCT GAA TTT CTG ACA AGA ATC AAA TTA CTG CTG AAG CCC Cys Thr Thr Pro Glu Phe Leu Thr Arg Ile Lys Leu Leu Lys Pro 55 60 65	307
ACC CCA AAC ACA GTG CAC TAC ATC CTG ACC CAC TTC AAG GGA GTC TGG Thr Pro Asn Thr Val His Tyr Ile Leu Thr His Phe Lys Gly Val Trp 70 75 80 85	355
AAC ATT GTG AAC AAC ATC CCC TTC CTG CGA AGT TTA ATC ATG AAA TAT Asn Ile Val Asn Asn Ile Pro Phe Leu Arg Ser Leu Ile Met Lys Tyr 90 95 100	403
GTG CTG ACA TCC AGA TCA TAT TTG ATT GAC AGT CCA CCT ACT TAC AAT Val Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser Tyr Leu Ile Asp Ser Pro Pro Thr Tyr Asn 105 110 115	451
GTG CAC TAT GGT TAC AAA AGC TGG GAA GCC TTC TCC AAC CTC TCC TAC Val His Tyr Gly Tyr Lys Ser Trp Glu Ala Phe Ser Asn Leu Ser Tyr 120 125 130	499
TAC ACC AGG GCC CTT CCT CCC GTA GCA GAT GAC TGC CCA ACT CCC ATG Tyr Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro Pro Val Ala Asp Asp Cys Pro Thr Pro Met 135 140 145	547
GGT GTG AAG GGA AAT AAG GAG CTT CCT GAT TCA AAA GAA GTG CTG GAA Gly Val Lys Gly Asn Lys Glu Leu Pro Asp Ser Lys Glu Val Leu Glu 150 155 160 165	595
AAG GTT CTT CTA CGG AGA GAG TTC ATC CCT GAC CCC CAA GGC TCA AAT Lys Val Leu Leu Arg Arg Glu Phe Ile Pro Asp Pro Gln Gly Ser Asn 170 175 180	643
ATG ATG TTT GCA TTC TTT GCC CAG CAC TTC ACC CAT CAG TTT TTC AAG Met Met Phe Ala Phe Phe Ala Gln His Phe Thr His Gln Phe Phe Lys 185 190 195	691
ACA GAT CAT AAG CGA GGA CCT GGG TTC ACC CGA GGA CTG GGC CAT GGA Thr Asp His Lys Arg Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Arg Gly Leu Gly His Gly 200 205 210	739
GTG GAC TTA AAT CAC ATT TAT GGT GAA ACT CTG GAC AGA CAA CAT AAA Val Asp Leu Asn His Ile Tyr Gly Glu Thr Leu Asp Arg Gln His Lys 215 220 225	787
CTG CGC CTT TTC AAG GAT GGA AAA TTG AAA TAT CAG GTC ATT GGT GGA Leu Arg Leu Phe Lys Asp Gly Lys Leu Lys Tyr Gln Val Ile Gly Gly 230 235 240 245	835
GAG GTG TAT CCC CCC ACA GTC AAA GAC ACT CAG GTA GAG ATG ATC TAC Glu Val Tyr Pro Pro Thr Val Lys Asp Thr Gln Val Glu Met Ile Tyr 250 255 260	883
CCT CCT CAC ATC CCT GAG AAC CTG CAG TTT GCT GTG GGG CAG GAA GTC Pro Pro His Ile Pro Glu Asn Leu Gln Phe Ala Val Gly Gln Glu Val 265 270 275	931

TTT GGT CTG GTG CCT GGT CTG ATG ATG TAT GCC ACC ATC TGG CTT CGG Phe Gly Leu Val Pro Gly Leu Met Met Tyr Ala Thr Ile Trp Leu Arg 280 285 290	979
GAG CAC AAC AGA GTG TGC GAC ATA CTC AAG CAG GAG CAT CCT GAG TGG Glu His Asn Arg Val Cys Asp Ile Leu Lys Gln Glu His Pro Glu Trp 295 300 305	1027
GGT GAT GAG CAA CTA TTC CAA ACC AGC AGA CTC ATA CTC ATA GGA GAG Gly Asp Glu Gln Leu Phe Gln Thr Ser Arg Leu Ile Leu Ile Gly Glu 310 315 320 325	1075
ACT ATC AAG ATA GTG ATC GAA GAC TAC GTG CAA CAC CTG AGC GGT TAC Thr Ile Lys Ile Val Ile Glu Asp Tyr Val Gln His Leu Ser Gly Tyr 330 335 340	1123
CAC TTC AAA CTC AAG TTT GAC CCA GAG CTC CTT TTC AAC CAG CAG TTC His Phe Lys Leu Lys Phe Asp Pro Glu Leu Leu Phe Asn Gln Gln Phe 345 350 355	1171
CAG TAT CAG AAC CGC ATT GCC TCT GAA TTC AAC ACA CTC TAT CAC TGG Gln Tyr Gln Asn Arg Ile Ala Ser Glu Phe Asn Thr Leu Tyr His Trp 360 365 370	1219
CAC CCC CTG CTG CCC GAC ACC TTC AAC ATT GAA GAC CAG GAG TAC AGC His Pro Leu Leu Pro Asp Thr Phe Asn Ile Glu Asp Gln Glu Tyr Ser 375 380 385	1267
TTT AAA CAG TTT CTC TAC AAC AAC TCC ATC CTC CTG GAA CAT GGA CTC Phe Lys Gln Phe Leu Tyr Asn Asn Ser Ile Leu Leu Glu His Gly Leu 390 395 400 405	1315
ACT CAG TTT GTT GAG TCA TTC ACC AGA CAG ATT GCT GGC CGG GTT GCT Thr Gln Phe Val Glu Ser Phe Thr Arg Gln Ile Ala Gly Arg Val Ala 410 415 420	1363
GGG GGA AGA AAT GTG CCA ATT GCT GTA CAA GCA GTG GCA AAG GCC TCC Gly Gly Arg Asn Val Pro Ile Ala Val Gln Ala Val Ala Lys Ala Ser 425 430 435	1411
ATT GAC CAG AGC AGA GAG ATG AAA TAC CAG TCT CTC AAT GAG TAC CGG Ile Asp Gln Ser Arg Glu Met Lys Tyr Gln Ser Leu Asn Glu Tyr Arg 440 445 450	1459
AAA CGC TTC TCC CTG AAG CCG TAC ACA TCA TTT GAA GAA CTT ACA GGA Lys Arg Phe Ser Leu Lys Pro Tyr Thr Ser Phe Glu Glu Leu Thr Gly 455 460 465	1507
GAG AAG GAA ATG GCT GCA GAA TTG AAA GCC CTC TAC AGT GAC ATC GAT Glu Lys Glu Met Ala Ala Glu Leu Lys Ala Leu Tyr Ser Asp Ile Asp 470 475 480 485	1555
GTC ATG GAA CTG TAC CCT GCC CTG CTG GTG GAA AAA CCT CGT CCA GAT Val Met Glu Leu Tyr Pro Ala Leu Leu Val Glu Lys Pro Arg Pro Asp 490 495 500	1603
GCT ATC TTT GGG GAG ACC ATG GTA GAG CTT GGA GCA CCA TTC TCC TTG Ala Ile Phe Gly Glu Thr Met Val Glu Leu Gly Ala Pro Phe Ser Leu 505 510 515	1651
AAA GGA CTT ATG GGA AAT CCC ATC TGT TCT CCT CAA TAC TGG AAG CCG Lys Gly Leu Met Gly Asn Pro Ile Cys Ser Pro Gln Tyr Trp Lys Pro 520 525 530	1699
AGC ACC TTT GGA GGC GAA GTG GGT TTT AAG ATC ATC AAT ACT GCC TCA Ser Thr Phe Gly Gly Glu Val Gly Phe Lys Ile Ile Asn Thr Ala Ser 535 540 545	1747

TTT GGT CTG GTG CCT GGT CTG ATG ATG TAT GCC ACC ATC TGG CTT CGG Phe Gly Leu Val Pro Gly Leu Met Met Tyr Ala Thr Ile Trp Leu Arg 280 285 290	979
GAG CAC AAC AGA GTG TGC GAC ATA CTC AAG CAG GAG CAT CCT GAG TGG Glu His Asn Arg Val Cys Asp Ile Leu Lys Gln Glu His Pro Glu Trp 295 300 305	1027
GGT GAT GAG CAA CTA TTC CAA ACC AGC AGA CTC ATA CTC ATA GGA GAG Gly Asp Glu Gln Leu Phe Gln Thr Ser Arg Leu Ile Leu Ile Gly Glu 310 315 320 325	1075
ACT ATC AAG ATA GTG ATC GAA GAC TAC GTG CAA CAC CTG AGC GGT TAC Thr Ile Lys Ile Val Ile Glu Asp Tyr Val Gln His Leu Ser Gly Tyr 330 335 340	1123
CAC TTC AAA CTC AAG TTT GAC CCA GAG CTC CTT TTC AAC CAG CAG TTC His Phe Lys Leu Lys Phe Asp Pro Glu Leu Leu Phe Asn Gln Gln Phe 345 350 355	1171
CAG TAT CAG AAC CGC ATT GCC TCT GAA TTC AAC ACA CTC TAT CAC TGG Gln Tyr Gln Asn Arg Ile Ala Ser Glu Phe Asn Thr Leu Tyr His Trp 360 365 370	1219
CAC CCC CTG CTG CCC GAC ACC TTC AAC ATT GAA GAC CAG GAG TAC AGC His Pro Leu Leu Pro Asp Thr Phe Asn Ile Glu Asp Gln Glu Tyr Ser 375 380 385	1267
TTT AAA CAG TTT CTC TAC AAC AAC TCC ATC CTC CTG GAA CAT GGA CTC Phe Lys Gln Phe Leu Tyr Asn Asn Ser Ile Leu Leu Glu His Gly Leu 390 395 400 405	1315
ACT CAG TTT GTT GAG TCA TTC ACC AGA CAG ATT GCT GGC CGG GTT GCT Thr Gln Phe Val Glu Ser Phe Thr Arg Gln Ile Ala Gly Arg Val Ala 410 415 420	1363
GGG GGA AGA AAT GTG CCA ATT GCT GTA CAA GCA GTG GCA AAG GCC TCC Gly Gly Arg Asn Val Pro Ile Ala Val Gln Ala Val Ala Lys Ala Ser 425 430 435	1411
ATT GAC CAG AGC AGA GAG ATG AAA TAC CAG TCT CTC AAT GAG TAC CGG Ile Asp Gln Ser Arg Glu Met Lys Tyr Gln Ser Leu Asn Glu Tyr Arg 440 445 450	1459
AAA CGC TTC TCC CTG AAG CCG TAC ACA TCA TTT GAA GAA CTT ACA GGA Lys Arg Phe Ser Leu Lys Pro Tyr Thr Ser Phe Glu Glu Leu Thr Gly 455 460 465	1507
GAG AAG GAA ATG GCT GCA GAA TTG AAA GCC CTC TAC AGT GAC ATC GAT Glu Lys Glu Met Ala Ala Glu Leu Lys Ala Leu Tyr Ser Asp Ile Asp 470 475 480 485	1555
GTC ATG GAA CTG TAC CCT GCC CTG CTG GTG GAA AAA CCT CGT CCA GAT Val Met Glu Leu Tyr Pro Ala Leu Leu Val Glu Lys Pro Arg Pro Asp 490 495 500	1603
GCT ATC TTT GGG GAG ACC ATG GTA GAG CTT GGA GCA CCA TTC TCC TTG Ala Ile Phe Gly Glu Thr Met Val Glu Leu Gly Ala Pro Phe Ser Leu 505 510 515	1651
AAA GGA CTT ATG GGA AAT CCC ATC TGT TCT CCT CAA TAC TGG AAG CCG Lys Gly Leu Met Gly Asn Pro Ile Cys Ser Pro Gln Tyr Trp Lys Pro 520 525 530	1699
AGC ACC TTT GGA GGC GAA GTG GGT TTT AAG ATC ATC AAT ACT GCC TCA Ser Thr Phe Gly Gly Glu Val Gly Phe Lys Ile Ile Asn Thr Ala Ser 535 540 545	1747

ATT CAG TCT CTC ATC TGC AAT AAT GTG AAG GGG TGT CCC TTC ACT TCT	1795
Ile Gln Ser Leu Ile Cys Asn Asn Val Lys Gly Cys Pro Phe Thr Ser	
550 555 560 565	
TTC AAT GTG CAA GAT CCA CAG CCT ACC AAA ACA GCC ACC ATC AAT GCA	1843
Phe Asn Val Gln Asp Pro Gln Pro Thr Lys Thr Ala Thr Ile Asn Ala	
570 575 580	
AGT GCC TCC CAC TCC AGA CTA GAT GAC ATT AAC CCT ACA GTA CTA ATC	1891
Ser Ala Ser His Ser Arg Leu Asp Asp Ile Asn Pro Thr Val Leu Ile	
585 590 595	
AAA AGG CGT TCA ACT GAG CTG TAAAGTC	1920
Lys Arg Arg Ser Thr Glu Leu	
600	

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 604 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

Met Leu Phe Arg Ala Val Leu Leu Cys Ala Ala Leu Gly Leu Ser Gln	
1 5 10 15	
Ala Ala Asn Pro Cys Cys Ser Asn Pro Cys Gln Asn Arg Gly Glu Cys	
20 25 30	
Met Ser Thr Gly Phe Asp Gln Tyr Lys Cys Asp Cys Thr Arg Thr Gly	
35 40 45	
Phe Tyr Gly Glu Asn Cys Thr Thr Pro Glu Phe Leu Thr Arg Ile Lys	
50 55 60	
Leu Leu Leu Lys Pro Thr Pro Asn Thr Val His Tyr Ile Leu Thr His	
65 70 75 80	
Phe Lys Gly Val Trp Asn Ile Val Asn Asn Ile Pro Phe Leu Arg Ser	
85 90 95	
Leu Ile Met Lys Tyr Val Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser Tyr Leu Ile Asp Ser	
100 105 110	
Pro Pro Thr Tyr Asn Val His Tyr Gly Tyr Lys Ser Trp Glu Ala Phe	
115 120 125	
Ser Asn Leu Ser Tyr Tyr Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro Pro Val Ala Asp Asp	
130 135 140	
Cys Pro Thr Pro Met Gly Val Lys Gly Asn Lys Glu Leu Pro Asp Ser	
145 150 155 160	
Lys Glu Val Leu Glu Lys Val Leu Leu Arg Glu Phe Ile Pro Asp	
165 170 175	
Pro Gln Gly Ser Asn Met Met Phe Ala Phe Phe Ala Gln His Phe Thr	
180 185 190	
His Gln Phe Phe Lys Thr Asp His Lys Arg Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Arg	
195 200 205	

ATT CAG TCT CTC ATC TGC AAT AAT GTG AAG GGG TGT CCC TTC ACT TCT	1795
Ile Gln Ser Leu Ile Cys Asn Asn Val Lys Gly Cys Pro Phe Thr Ser	
550 555 560 565	
TTC AAT GTG CAA GAT CCA CAG CCT ACC AAA ACA GCC ACC ATC AAT GCA	1843
Phe Asn Val Gln Asp Pro Gln Pro Thr Lys Thr Ala Thr Ile Asn Ala	
570 575 580	
AGT GCC TCC CAC TCC AGA CTA GAT GAC ATT AAC CCT ACA GTA CTA ATC	1891
Ser Ala Ser His Ser Arg Leu Asp Asp Ile Asn Pro Thr Val Leu Ile	
585 590 595	
AAA AGG CGT TCA ACT GAG CTG TAAAGTC	1920
Lys Arg Arg Ser Thr Glu Leu	
600	

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 604 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

Met Leu Phe Arg Ala Val Leu Leu Cys Ala Ala Leu Gly Leu Ser Gln	
1 5 10 15	
Ala Ala Asn Pro Cys Cys Ser Asn Pro Cys Gln Asn Arg Gly Glu Cys	
20 25 30	
Met Ser Thr Gly Phe Asp Gln Tyr Lys Cys Asp Cys Thr Arg Thr Gly	
35 40 45	
Phe Tyr Gly Glu Asn Cys Thr Thr Pro Glu Phe Leu Thr Arg Ile Lys	
50 55 60	
Leu Leu Leu Lys Pro Thr Pro Asn Thr Val His Tyr Ile Leu Thr His	
65 70 75 80	
Phe Lys Gly Val Trp Asn Ile Val Asn Asn Ile Pro Phe Leu Arg Ser	
85 90 95	
Leu Ile Met Lys Tyr Val Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser Tyr Leu Ile Asp Ser	
100 105 110	
Pro Pro Thr Tyr Asn Val His Tyr Gly Tyr Lys Ser Trp Glu Ala Phe	
115 120 125	
Ser Asn Leu Ser Tyr Tyr Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro Pro Val Ala Asp Asp	
130 135 140	
Cys Pro Thr Pro Met Gly Val Lys Gly Asn Lys Glu Leu Pro Asp Ser	
145 150 155 160	
Lys Glu Val Leu Glu Lys Val Leu Leu Arg Arg Glu Phe Ile Pro Asp	
165 170 175	
Pro Gln Gly Ser Asn Met Met Phe Ala Phe Phe Ala Gln His Phe Thr	
180 185 190	
His Gln Phe Phe Lys Thr Asp His Lys Arg Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Arg	
195 200 205	

Gly Leu Gly His Gly Val Asp Leu Asn His Ile Tyr Gly Glu Thr Leu
 210 215 220
 Asp Arg Gln His Lys Leu Arg Leu Phe Lys Asp Gly Lys Leu Lys Tyr
 225 230 235 240
 Gln Val Ile Gly Gly Glu Val Tyr Pro Pro Thr Val Lys Asp Thr Gln
 245 250 255
 Val Glu Met Ile Tyr Pro Pro His Ile Pro Glu Asn Leu Gln Phe Ala
 260 265 270
 Val Gly Gln Glu Val Phe Gly Leu Val Pro Gly Leu Met Met Tyr Ala
 275 280 285
 Thr Ile Trp Leu Arg Glu His Asn Arg Val Cys Asp Ile Leu Lys Gln
 290 295 300
 Glu His Pro Glu Trp Gly Asp Glu Gln Leu Phe Gln Thr Ser Arg Leu
 305 310 315 320
 Ile Leu Ile Gly Glu Thr Ile Lys Ile Val Ile Glu Asp Tyr Val Gln
 325 330 335
 His Leu Ser Gly Tyr His Phe Lys Leu Lys Phe Asp Pro Glu Leu Leu
 340 345 350
 Phe Asn Gln Gln Phe Gln Tyr Gln Asn Arg Ile Ala Ser Glu Phe Asn
 355 360 365
 Thr Leu Tyr His Trp His Pro Leu Leu Pro Asp Thr Phe Asn Ile Glu
 370 375 380
 Asp Gln Glu Tyr Ser Phe Lys Gln Phe Leu Tyr Asn Asn Ser Ile Leu
 385 390 395 400
 Leu Glu His Gly Leu Thr Gln Phe Val Glu Ser Phe Thr Arg Gln Ile
 405 410 415
 Ala Gly Arg Val Ala Gly Gly Arg Asn Val Pro Ile Ala Val Gln Ala
 420 425 430
 Val Ala Lys Ala Ser Ile Asp Gln Ser Arg Glu Met Lys Tyr Gln Ser
 435 440 445
 Leu Asn Glu Tyr Arg Lys Arg Phe Ser Leu Lys Pro Tyr Thr Ser Phe
 450 455 460
 Glu Glu Leu Thr Gly Glu Lys Glu Met Ala Ala Glu Leu Lys Ala Leu
 465 470 475 480
 Tyr Ser Asp Ile Asp Val Met Glu Leu Tyr Pro Ala Leu Leu Val Glu
 485 490 495
 Lys Pro Arg Pro Asp Ala Ile Phe Gly Glu Thr Met Val Glu Leu Gly
 500 505 510
 Ala Pro Phe Ser Leu Lys Gly Leu Met Gly Asn Pro Ile Cys Ser Pro
 515 520 525
 Gln Tyr Trp Lys Pro Ser Thr Phe Gly Gly Glu Val Gly Phe Lys Ile
 530 535 540
 Ile Asn Thr Ala Ser Ile Gln Ser Leu Ile Cys Asn Asn Val Lys Gly
 545 550 555 560
 Cys Pro Phe Thr Ser Phe Asn Val Gln Asp Pro Gln Pro Thr Lys Thr

Gly Leu Gly His Gly Val Asp Leu Asn His Ile Tyr Gly Glu Thr Leu
 210 215 220
 Asp Arg Gln His Lys Leu Arg Leu Phe Lys Asp Gly Lys Leu Lys Tyr
 225 230 235 240
 Gln Val Ile Gly Gly Glu Val Tyr Pro Pro Thr Val Lys Asp Thr Gln
 245 250 255
 Val Glu Met Ile Tyr Pro Pro His Ile Pro Glu Asn Leu Gln Phe Ala
 260 265 270
 Val Gly Gln Glu Val Phe Gly Leu Val Pro Gly Leu Met Met Tyr Ala
 275 280 285
 Thr Ile Trp Leu Arg Glu His Asn Arg Val Cys Asp Ile Leu Lys Gln
 290 295 300
 Glu His Pro Glu Trp Gly Asp Glu Gln Leu Phe Gln Thr Ser Arg Leu
 305 310 315 320
 Ile Leu Ile Gly Glu Thr Ile Lys Ile Val Ile Glu Asp Tyr Val Gln
 325 330 335
 His Leu Ser Gly Tyr His Phe Lys Leu Lys Phe Asp Pro Glu Leu Leu
 340 345 350
 Phe Asn Gln Gln Phe Gln Tyr Gln Asn Arg Ile Ala Ser Glu Phe Asn
 355 360 365
 Thr Leu Tyr His Trp His Pro Leu Leu Pro Asp Thr Phe Asn Ile Glu
 370 375 380
 Asp Gln Glu Tyr Ser Phe Lys Gln Phe Leu Tyr Asn Asn Ser Ile Leu
 385 390 395 400
 Leu Glu His Gly Leu Thr Gln Phe Val Glu Ser Phe Thr Arg Gln Ile
 405 410 415
 Ala Gly Arg Val Ala Gly Gly Arg Asn Val Pro Ile Ala Val Gln Ala
 420 425 430
 Val Ala Lys Ala Ser Ile Asp Gln Ser Arg Glu Met Lys Tyr Gln Ser
 435 440 445
 Leu Asn Glu Tyr Arg Lys Arg Phe Ser Leu Lys Pro Tyr Thr Ser Phe
 450 455 460
 Glu Glu Leu Thr Gly Glu Lys Glu Met Ala Ala Glu Leu Lys Ala Leu
 465 470 475 480
 Tyr Ser Asp Ile Asp Val Met Glu Leu Tyr Pro Ala Leu Leu Val Glu
 485 490 495
 Lys Pro Arg Pro Asp Ala Ile Phe Gly Glu Thr Met Val Glu Leu Gly
 500 505 510
 Ala Pro Phe Ser Leu Lys Gly Leu Met Gly Asn Pro Ile Cys Ser Pro
 515 520 525
 Gln Tyr Trp Lys Pro Ser Thr Phe Gly Gly Glu Val Gly Phe Lys Ile
 530 535 540
 Ile Asn Thr Ala Ser Ile Gln Ser Leu Ile Cys Asn Asn Val Lys Gly
 545 550 555 560
 Cys Pro Phe Thr Ser Phe Asn Val Gln Asp Pro Gln Pro Thr Lys Thr

	565		570		575
Ala Thr Ile Asn Ala Ser Ala Ser His Ser Arg Leu Asp Asp Ile Asn					
	580		585		590
Pro Thr Val Leu Ile Lys Arg Arg Ser Thr Glu Leu					
	595		600		

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1834 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

CCGCTGCGAT GCTCGCCCGC GCCCTGCTGC TGTGCGCGGT CCTGGCGCTC AGCCATACAG	60
CAAATCCTTG CTGTTCCAC CCATGTCAAA ACCCAGGTGT ATGTATGAGT GTGGGATTTG	120
ACCAGTATAA GTGCGATTGT ACCCGGACAG GATTCTATGG AGAAACTGC TCAACACCGG	180
AATTTTGTGAC AAGAATAAAA TTATTTCTGA AACCCACTCC AAACACAGTG CACTACATAC	240
TTACCCACTT CAAGGGATTT TGGAACGTTG TGAATAACAT TCCCTTCCTT CGAAATGCAA	300
TTATGAGTTA TGTGTTGACA TCCAGATCAC ATTTGATTGA CAGTCCACCA ACTTACAATG	360
CTGACTATGG CTACAAAAGC TGGGAAGCCT TCTCCAACCT CTCCTATTAT ACTAGAGCCC	420
TTCTCCTGT GCCTGATGAT TGCCCGACTC CTTGGGTGT CAAAGGTAAG AAGCAGCTTC	480
CTGATTCAAA TGAGATTGTG GAAAAATTGC TTCTAAGAAG AAAGTTCATC CCTGATCCCC	540
AGGGCTCAAA CATGATGTTT GCATTCTTTG CCCAGCACTT CACGCATCAG TTTTCAAGA	600
CAGATCATAA GCGAGGGCCA GCTTTCACCA ACGGGCTGGG CCATGGGGTG GACTTAAATC	660
ATATTTACGG TGAAACTCTG GCTAGACAGC GTAAACTGCG CCTTTCAAG GATGGAAAAA	720
TGAAATATCA GATAATTGAT GGAGAGATGT ATCCTCCAC AGTCAAAGAT ACTCAGGCAG	780
AGATGATCTA CCCTCCTCAA GTCCCTGAGC ATCTACGGTT TGCTGTGGGG CAGGAGGTCT	840
TTGGTCTGGT GCCTGGTCTG ATGATGTATG CCACAATCTG GCTGCGGGAA CACAACAGAG	900
TATGCGATGT GCTTAAACAG GAGCATCCTG AATGGGGTGA TGAGCAGTTG TTCCAGACAA	960
GCAGGCTAAT ACTGATAGGA GAGACTATTA AGATTGTGAT TGAAGATTAT GTGCAACACT	1020
TGAGTGGCTA TCACTTCAAA CTGAAGTTG ACCCAGAACT ACTTTCAAC AAACAGTTCC	1080
AGTACCAAAA TCGTATTGCT GCTGAATTTA ACACCCTCTA TCACTGGCAT CCCCTTCTGC	1140
CTGACACCTT TCAAATTCAT GACCAGAAAT ACAACTATCA ACAGTTTATC TACAACAACT	1200
CTATATTGCT GGAACATGGA ATTACCCAGT TTGTTGAATC ATTACCAGG CAGATTGCTG	1260
GCAGGGTTGC TGGTGGTAGG AATGTTCCAC CCGCAGTACA GAAAGTATCA CAGGCTTCCA	1320

	565		570		575
Ala Thr Ile Asn Ala Ser Ala Ser His Ser Arg Leu Asp Asp Ile Asn					
	580		585		590
Pro Thr Val Leu Ile Lys Arg Arg Ser Thr Glu Leu					
	595		600		

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1834 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

CCGCTGCGAT GCTCGCCCGC GCCCTGCTGC TGTGCGCGGT CCTGGCGCTC AGCCATACAG	60
CAAATCCTTG CTGTTCCAC CCATGTCAAA ACCCAGGTGT ATGTATGAGT GTGGGATTG	120
ACCAGTATAA GTGCGATTGT ACCCGGACAG GATTCTATGG AGAAACTGC TCAACACCGG	180
AATTTTGTGAC AAGAATAAAA TTATTTCTGA AACCCACTCC AAACACAGTG CACTACATAC	240
TTACCCACTT CAAGGGATTT TGGAACGTTG TGAATAACAT TCCCTTCCTT CGAAATGCAA	300
TTATGAGTTA TGTGTTGACA TCCAGATCAC ATTTGATTGA CAGTCCACCA ACTTACAATG	360
CTGACTATGG CTACAAAAGC TGGGAAGCCT TCTCCAACCT CTCCTATTAT ACTAGAGCCC	420
TTCTCTCTGT GCCTGATGAT TGCCCGACTC CTTGGGTGT CAAAGGTAAA AAGCAGCTTC	480
CTGATTCAAA TGAGATTGTG GAAAAATTGC TTCTAAGAAG AAAGTTCATC CCTGATCCCC	540
AGGGCTCAAA CATGATGTTT GCATTCTTTG CCCAGCACTT CACGCATCAG TTTTCAAGA	600
CAGATCATAA GCGAGGGCCA GCTTTCACCA ACGGGCTGGG CCATGGGGTG GACTTAAATC	660
ATATTTACGG TGAACTCTG GCTAGACAGC GTAACTGCG CCTTTCAAG GATGGAAAAA	720
TGAAATATCA GATAATTGAT GGAGAGATGT ATCCTCCAC AGTCAAAGAT ACTCAGGCAG	780
AGATGATCTA CCCTCTCAA GTCCCTGAGC ATCTACGGT TGCTGTGGGG CAGGAGGTCT	840
TTGGTCTGGT GCCTGGTCTG ATGATGTATG CCACAATCTG GCTGCGGGAA CACAACAGAG	900
TATGCGATGT GCTTAAACAG GAGCATCCTG AATGGGGTGA TGAGCAGTTG TTCCAGACAA	960
GCAGGCTAAT ACTGATAGGA GAGACTATTA AGATTGTGAT TGAAGATTAT GTGCAACACT	1020
TGAGTGGCTA TCACTTCAAA CTGAAGTTG ACCCAGAACT ACTTTCAAC AAACAGTTCC	1080
AGTACCAAAA TCGTATTGCT GCTGAATTTA ACACCCTCTA TCACTGGCAT CCCCTTCTGC	1140
CTGACACCTT TCAAATTCAT GACCAGAAAT ACAACTATCA ACAGTTTATC TACAACAACT	1200
CTATATTGCT GGAACATGGA ATTACCCAGT TTGTTGAATC ATTCACCAGG CAGATTGCTG	1260
GCAGGGTTGC TGGTGGTAGG AATGTTCCAC CCGCAGTACA GAAAGTATCA CAGGCTTCCA	1320

TTGACCAGAG CAGGCAGATG AAATACCAGT CTTTAAATGA GTACCGCAA CGCTTTATGC 1380
 TGAAGCCCTA TGAATCATTT GAAGAACTTA CAGGAGAAAA GGAAATGTCT GCAGAGTTGG 1440
 AAGCACTCTA TGGTGACATC GATGCTGTGG AGCTGTATCC TGCCCTTCTG GTAGAAAAGC 1500
 CTCGGCCAGA TGCCATCTTT CCTCAAACCA TCCTACAACCT TGGAGCACCA TTCTCCTTGA 1560
 AACCACTTAT GGGTAATGTT ATATGTTCTC CTGCCTACTG GAAGCCAAGC ACTTTTGGTG 1620
 GAGAAGTGGG TTTTCAAATC ATCAACACTG CCTCAATTCA GTCTCTCATC TGCAATAACG 1680
 TGAAGGGCTG TCCCTTTACT TCATTCACTG TTCCAGATCC AGAGCTCATT AAAACAGTCA 1740
 CCATCAATGC AAGTTCTTCC CGCTCCGGAC TAGATGATAT CAATCCCACA CTACTACTAA 1800
 AAGAACGTTG GACTGAACTG TAGAAGTCTA ATAC 1834

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 604 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

Met Leu Ala Arg Ala Leu Leu Leu Cys Ala Val Leu Ala Leu Ser His
 1 5 10 15
 Thr Ala Asn Pro Cys Cys Ser His Pro Cys Gln Asn Arg Gly Val Cys
 20 25 30
 Met Ser Val Gly Phe Asp Gln Tyr Lys Cys Asp Cys Thr Arg Thr Gly
 35 40 45
 Phe Tyr Gly Glu Asn Cys Ser Thr Pro Glu Phe Leu Thr Arg Ile Lys
 50 55 60
 Leu Phe Leu Lys Pro Thr Pro Asn Thr Val His Tyr Ile Leu Thr His
 65 70 75 80
 Phe Lys Gly Phe Trp Asn Val Val Asn Asn Ile Pro Phe Leu Arg Asn
 85 90 95
 Ala Ile Met Ser Tyr Val Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser His Leu Ile Asp Ser
 100 105 110
 Pro Pro Thr Tyr Asn Ala Asp Tyr Gly Tyr Lys Ser Trp Glu Ala Phe
 115 120 125
 Ser Asn Leu Ser Tyr Tyr Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro Pro Val Pro Asp Asp
 130 135 140
 Cys Pro Thr Pro Leu Gly Val Lys Gly Lys Lys Gln Leu Pro Asp Ser
 145 150 155 160
 Asn Glu Ile Val Glu Lys Leu Leu Leu Arg Arg Lys Phe Ile Pro Asp
 165 170 175
 Pro Gln Gly Ser Asn Met Met Phe Ala Phe Phe Ala Gln His Phe Thr

```

TTGACCAGAG CAGGCAGATG AAATACCAGT CTTTAAATGA GTACCGCAA CGCTTTATGC      1380
TGAAGCCCTA TGAATCATTT GAAGAACTTA CAGGAGAAAA GGAAATGTCT GCAGAGTTGG      1440
AAGCACTCTA TGGTGACATC GATGCTGTGG AGCTGTATCC TGCCCTTCTG GTAGAAAAGC      1500
CTCGGCCAGA TGCCATCTTT CCTCAAACCA TCCTACAAC TGGAGCACCA TTCTCCTTGA      1560
AACCACCTAT GGGTAATGTT ATATGTTCTC CTGCCTACTG GAAGCCAAGC ACTTTTGGTG      1620
GAGAAGTGGG TTTTCAAATC ATCAACACTG CCTCAATTCA GTCTCTCATC TGCAATAACG      1680
TGAAGGGCTG TCCCTTTACT TCATTCACTG TTCCAGATCC AGAGCTCATT AAAACAGTCA      1740
CCATCAATGC AAGTTCTTCC CGCTCCGGAC TAGATGATAT CAATCCCACA CTACTACTAA      1800
AAGAACGTTT GACTGAAGT TAGAAGTCTA ATAC                                     1834

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 604 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

```

Met Leu Ala Arg Ala Leu Leu Leu Cys Ala Val Leu Ala Leu Ser His
1           5           10           15
Thr Ala Asn Pro Cys Cys Ser His Pro Cys Gln Asn Arg Gly Val Cys
20          25          30
Met Ser Val Gly Phe Asp Gln Tyr Lys Cys Asp Cys Thr Arg Thr Gly
35          40          45
Phe Tyr Gly Glu Asn Cys Ser Thr Pro Glu Phe Leu Thr Arg Ile Lys
50          55          60
Leu Phe Leu Lys Pro Thr Pro Asn Thr Val His Tyr Ile Leu Thr His
65          70          75          80
Phe Lys Gly Phe Trp Asn Val Val Asn Asn Ile Pro Phe Leu Arg Asn
85          90          95
Ala Ile Met Ser Tyr Val Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser His Leu Ile Asp Ser
100         105         110
Pro Pro Thr Tyr Asn Ala Asp Tyr Gly Tyr Lys Ser Trp Glu Ala Phe
115         120         125
Ser Asn Leu Ser Tyr Tyr Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro Pro Val Pro Asp Asp
130         135         140
Cys Pro Thr Pro Leu Gly Val Lys Gly Lys Lys Gln Leu Pro Asp Ser
145         150         155         160
Asn Glu Ile Val Glu Lys Leu Leu Leu Arg Arg Lys Phe Ile Pro Asp
165         170         175
Pro Gln Gly Ser Asn Met Met Phe Ala Phe Phe Ala Gln His Phe Thr

```

180							185							190						
His	Gln	Phe	Phe	Lys	Thr	Asp	His	Lys	Arg	Gly	Pro	Ala	Phe	Thr	Asn					
		195					200					205								
Gly	Leu	Gly	His	Gly	Val	Asp	Leu	Asn	His	Ile	Tyr	Gly	Glu	Thr	Leu					
	210					215					220									
Ala	Arg	Gln	Arg	Lys	Leu	Arg	Leu	Phe	Lys	Asp	Gly	Lys	Met	Lys	Tyr					
225					230					235					240					
Gln	Ile	Ile	Asp	Gly	Glu	Met	Tyr	Pro	Pro	Thr	Val	Lys	Asp	Thr	Gln					
				245					250					255						
Ala	Glu	Met	Ile	Tyr	Pro	Pro	Gln	Val	Pro	Glu	His	Leu	Arg	Phe	Ala					
			260					265					270							
Val	Gly	Gln	Glu	Val	Phe	Gly	Leu	Val	Pro	Gly	Leu	Met	Met	Tyr	Ala					
		275					280					285								
Thr	Ile	Trp	Leu	Arg	Glu	His	Asn	Arg	Val	Cys	Asp	Val	Leu	Lys	Gln					
						295					300									
Glu	His	Pro	Glu	Trp	Gly	Asp	Glu	Gln	Leu	Phe	Gln	Thr	Ser	Arg	Leu					
305					310					315					320					
Ile	Leu	Ile	Gly	Glu	Thr	Ile	Lys	Ile	Val	Ile	Glu	Asp	Tyr	Val	Gln					
				325				330						335						
His	Leu	Ser	Gly	Tyr	His	Phe	Lys	Leu	Lys	Phe	Asp	Pro	Glu	Leu	Leu					
			340					345					350							
Phe	Asn	Lys	Gln	Phe	Gln	Tyr	Gln	Asn	Arg	Ile	Ala	Ala	Glu	Phe	Asn					
		355					360					365								
Thr	Leu	Tyr	His	Trp	His	Pro	Leu	Leu	Pro	Asp	Thr	Phe	Gln	Ile	His					
						375					380									
Asp	Gln	Lys	Tyr	Asn	Tyr	Gln	Gln	Phe	Ile	Tyr	Asn	Asn	Ser	Ile	Leu					
385					390					395					400					
Leu	Glu	His	Gly	Ile	Thr	Gln	Phe	Val	Glu	Ser	Phe	Thr	Arg	Gln	Ile					
				405					410					415						
Ala	Gly	Arg	Val	Ala	Gly	Gly	Arg	Asn	Val	Pro	Pro	Ala	Val	Gln	Lys					
			420					425					430							
Val	Ser	Gln	Ala	Ser	Ile	Asp	Gln	Ser	Arg	Gln	Met	Lys	Tyr	Gln	Ser					
			435				440					445								
Phe	Asn	Glu	Tyr	Arg	Lys	Arg	Phe	Met	Leu	Lys	Pro	Tyr	Glu	Ser	Phe					
						455					460									
Glu	Glu	Leu	Thr	Gly	Glu	Lys	Glu	Met	Ser	Ala	Glu	Leu	Glu	Ala	Leu					
465					470					475					480					
Tyr	Gly	Asp	Ile	Asp	Ala	Val	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Pro	Ala	Leu	Leu	Val	Glu					
				485					490					495						
Lys	Pro	Arg	Pro	Asp	Ala	Ile	Phe	Gly	Glu	Thr	Met	Val	Glu	Val	Gly					
			500					505					510							
Ala	Pro	Phe	Ser	Leu	Lys	Gly	Leu	Met	Gly	Asn	Val	Ile	Cys	Ser	Pro					
	</																			

- 86 -

Ile Asn Thr Ala Ser Ile Gln Ser Leu Ile Cys Asn Asn Val Lys Gly
 545 550 555 560
 Cys Pro Phe Thr Ser Phe Ser Val Pro Asp Pro Glu Leu Ile Lys Thr
 565 570 575
 Val Thr Ile Asn Ala Ser Ser Ser Arg Ser Gly Leu Asp Asp Ile Asn
 580 585 590
 Pro Thr Val Leu Leu Lys Glu Arg Ser Thr Glu Leu
 595 600

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 604 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Met Leu Ala Arg Ala Leu Leu Leu Cys Ala Val Leu Ala Leu Ser His
 1 5 10 15
 Thr Ala Asn Pro Cys Cys Ser His Pro Cys Gln Asn Arg Gly Val Cys
 20 25 30
 Met Ser Val Gly Phe Asp Gln Tyr Lys Cys Asp Cys Thr Arg Thr Gly
 35 40 45
 Phe Tyr Gly Glu Asn Cys Ser Thr Pro Glu Phe Leu Thr Arg Ile Lys
 50 55 60
 Leu Phe Leu Lys Pro Thr Pro Asn Thr Val His Tyr Ile Leu Thr His
 65 70 75 80
 Phe Lys Gly Phe Trp Asn Val Val Asn Asn Ile Pro Phe Leu Arg Asn
 85 90 95
 Ala Ile Met Ser Tyr Val Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser His Leu Ile Asp Ser
 100 105 110
 Pro Pro Thr Tyr Asn Ala Asp Tyr Gly Tyr Lys Ser Trp Glu Ala Phe
 115 120 125
 Ser Asn Leu Ser Tyr Tyr Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro Pro Val Pro Asp Asp
 130 135 140
 Cys Pro Thr Pro Leu Gly Val Lys Gly Lys Lys Gln Leu Pro Asp Ser
 145 150 155 160
 Asn Glu Ile Val Gly Lys Leu Leu Leu Arg Arg Lys Phe Ile Pro Asp
 165 170 175
 Pro Gln Gly Ser Asn Met Met Phe Ala Phe Phe Ala Gln His Phe Thr
 180 185 190
 His Gln Phe Phe Lys Thr Asp His Lys Arg Gly Pro Ala Phe Thr Asn
 195 200 205
 Gly Leu Gly His Gly Val Asp Leu Asn His Ile Tyr Gly Glu Thr Leu

Ile Asn Thr Ala Ser Ile Gln Ser Leu Ile Cys Asn Asn Val Lys Gly
 545 550 555 560
 Cys Pro Phe Thr Ser Phe Ser Val Pro Asp Pro Glu Leu Ile Lys Thr
 565 570 575
 Val Thr Ile Asn Ala Ser Ser Ser Arg Ser Gly Leu Asp Asp Ile Asn
 580 585 590
 Pro Thr Val Leu Leu Lys Glu Arg Ser Thr Glu Leu
 595 600

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 604 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Met Leu Ala Arg Ala Leu Leu Leu Cys Ala Val Leu Ala Leu Ser His
 1 5 10 15
 Thr Ala Asn Pro Cys Cys Ser His Pro Cys Gln Asn Arg Gly Val Cys
 20 25 30
 Met Ser Val Gly Phe Asp Gln Tyr Lys Cys Asp Cys Thr Arg Thr Gly
 35 40 45
 Phe Tyr Gly Glu Asn Cys Ser Thr Pro Glu Phe Leu Thr Arg Ile Lys
 50 55 60
 Leu Phe Leu Lys Pro Thr Pro Asn Thr Val His Tyr Ile Leu Thr His
 65 70 75 80
 Phe Lys Gly Phe Trp Asn Val Val Asn Asn Ile Pro Phe Leu Arg Asn
 85 90 95
 Ala Ile Met Ser Tyr Val Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser His Leu Ile Asp Ser
 100 105 110
 Pro Pro Thr Tyr Asn Ala Asp Tyr Gly Tyr Lys Ser Trp Glu Ala Phe
 115 120 125
 Ser Asn Leu Ser Tyr Tyr Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro Pro Val Pro Asp Asp
 130 135 140
 Cys Pro Thr Pro Leu Gly Val Lys Gly Lys Lys Gln Leu Pro Asp Ser
 145 150 155 160
 Asn Glu Ile Val Gly Lys Leu Leu Leu Arg Arg Lys Phe Ile Pro Asp
 165 170 175
 Pro Gln Gly Ser Asn Met Met Phe Ala Phe Phe Ala Gln His Phe Thr
 180 185 190
 His Gln Phe Phe Lys Thr Asp His Lys Arg Gly Pro Ala Phe Thr Asn
 195 200 205
 Gly Leu Gly His Gly Val Asp Leu Asn His Ile Tyr Gly Glu Thr Leu

210	215	220
Ala Arg Gln Arg Lys Leu Arg Leu Phe Lys Asp Gly Lys Met Lys Tyr		
225	230	235 240
Gln Ile Ile Asp Gly Glu Met Tyr Pro Pro Thr Val Lys Asp Thr Gln		
	245	250 255
Ala Glu Met Ile Tyr Pro Pro Gln Val Pro Glu His Leu Arg Phe Ala		
	260	265 270
Val Gly Gln Glu Val Phe Gly Leu Val Pro Gly Leu Met Met Tyr Ala		
	275	280 285
Thr Ile Trp Leu Arg Glu His Asn Arg Val Cys Asp Val Leu Lys Gln		
	290	295 300
Glu His Pro Glu Trp Gly Asp Glu Gln Leu Phe Gln Thr Ser Arg Leu		
305	310	315 320
Ile Leu Ile Gly Glu Thr Ile Lys Ile Val Ile Glu Asp Tyr Val Gln		
	325	330 335
His Leu Ser Gly Tyr His Phe Lys Leu Lys Phe Asp Pro Glu Leu Leu		
	340	345 350
Phe Asn Lys Gln Phe Gln Tyr Gln Asn Arg Ile Ala Ala Glu Phe Asn		
	355	360 365
Thr Leu Tyr His Trp His Pro Leu Leu Pro Asp Thr Phe Gln Ile His		
	370	375 380
Asp Gln Lys Tyr Asn Tyr Gln Gln Phe Ile Tyr Asn Asn Ser Ile Leu		
385	390	395 400
Leu Glu His Gly Ile Thr Gln Phe Val Glu Ser Phe Thr Arg Gln Ile		
	405	410 415
Ala Gly Arg Val Ala Gly Gly Arg Asn Val Pro Pro Ala Val Gln Lys		
	420	425 430
Val Ser Gln Ala Ser Ile Asp Gln Ser Arg Gln Met Lys Tyr Gln Ser		
	435	440 445
Phe Asn Glu Tyr Arg Lys Arg Phe Met Leu Lys Pro Tyr Glu Ser Phe		
	450	455 460
Glu Glu Leu Thr Gly Glu Lys Glu Met Ser Ala Glu Leu Glu Ala Leu		
465	470	475 480
Tyr Gly Asp Ile Asp Ala Val Glu Leu Tyr Pro Ala Leu Leu Val Glu		
	485	490 495
Lys Pro Arg Pro Asp Ala Ile Phe Gly Glu Thr Met Val Glu Val Gly		
	500	505 510
Ala Pro Phe Ser Leu Lys Gly Leu Met Gly Asn Val Ile Cys Ser Pro		
	515	520 525
Ala Tyr Trp Lys Pro Ser Thr Phe Gly Gly Glu Val Gly Phe Gln Ile		
	530	535 540
Ile Asn Thr Ala Ser Ile Gln Ser Leu Ile Cys Asn Asn Val Lys Gly		
545	550	555 560
Cys Pro Phe Thr Ser Phe Ser Val Pro Asp Pro Glu Leu Ile Lys Thr		
	565	570 575

210	215	220
Ala Arg Gln Arg Lys Leu Arg Leu Phe Lys Asp Gly Lys Met Lys Tyr 225 230 235 240		
Gln Ile Ile Asp Gly Glu Met Tyr Pro Pro Thr Val Lys Asp Thr Gln 245 250 255		
Ala Glu Met Ile Tyr Pro Pro Gln Val Pro Glu His Leu Arg Phe Ala 260 265 270		
Val Gly Gln Glu Val Phe Gly Leu Val Pro Gly Leu Met Met Tyr Ala 275 280 285		
Thr Ile Trp Leu Arg Glu His Asn Arg Val Cys Asp Val Leu Lys Gln 290 295 300		
Glu His Pro Glu Trp Gly Asp Glu Gln Leu Phe Gln Thr Ser Arg Leu 305 310 315 320		
Ile Leu Ile Gly Glu Thr Ile Lys Ile Val Ile Glu Asp Tyr Val Gln 325 330 335		
His Leu Ser Gly Tyr His Phe Lys Leu Lys Phe Asp Pro Glu Leu Leu 340 345 350		
Phe Asn Lys Gln Phe Gln Tyr Gln Asn Arg Ile Ala Ala Glu Phe Asn 355 360 365		
Thr Leu Tyr His Trp His Pro Leu Leu Pro Asp Thr Phe Gln Ile His 370 375 380		
Asp Gln Lys Tyr Asn Tyr Gln Gln Phe Ile Tyr Asn Asn Ser Ile Leu 385 390 395 400		
Leu Glu His Gly Ile Thr Gln Phe Val Glu Ser Phe Thr Arg Gln Ile 405 410 415		
Ala Gly Arg Val Ala Gly Gly Arg Asn Val Pro Pro Ala Val Gln Lys 420 425 430		
Val Ser Gln Ala Ser Ile Asp Gln Ser Arg Gln Met Lys Tyr Gln Ser 435 440 445		
Phe Asn Glu Tyr Arg Lys Arg Phe Met Leu Lys Pro Tyr Glu Ser Phe 450 455 460		
Glu Glu Leu Thr Gly Glu Lys Glu Met Ser Ala Glu Leu Glu Ala Leu 465 470 475 480		
Tyr Gly Asp Ile Asp Ala Val Glu Leu Tyr Pro Ala Leu Leu Val Glu 485 490 495		
Lys Pro Arg Pro Asp Ala Ile Phe Gly Glu Thr Met Val Glu Val Gly 500 505 510		
Ala Pro Phe Ser Leu Lys Gly Leu Met Gly Asn Val Ile Cys Ser Pro 515 520 525		
Ala Tyr Trp Lys Pro Ser Thr Phe Gly Gly Glu Val Gly Phe Gln Ile 530 535 540		
Ile Asn Thr Ala Ser Ile Gln Ser Leu Ile Cys Asn Asn Val Lys Gly 545 550 555 560		
Cys Pro Phe Thr Ser Phe Ser Val Pro Asp Pro Glu Leu Ile Lys Thr 565 570 575		

Val Thr Ile Asn Ala Ser Ser Ser Arg Ser Gly Leu Asp Asp Ile Asn
580 585 590

Pro Thr Val Leu Leu Lys Glu Arg Ser Thr Glu Leu
595 600

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1819 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

```

CCGCGCCATG AGCCGGAGTC TCTTGCTCCG GTTCTTGCTG TTGCTGCTCC TGCTCCCGCC      60
GCTCCCCGTC CTGCTCGCGG ACCCAGGGGC GCCCAGGCCA GTGAATCCCT GTTGTTACTA      120
TCCATGCCAG CACCAGGGCA TCTGTGTCCG CTTCGGCCTT GACCGCTACC AGTGTGACTG      180
CACCCGCACG GGCTATTCCG GCCCCAAGTG CACCATCCCT GGCCTGTGGA CCTGGCTCCG      240
GAATTCAC TGCGCCAGCC CCTCTTTCAC CCACTTCCTG CTCACTCAGG GGCGCTGGTT      300
CTGGGAGTTT GTCAATGCCA CCTTCATCCG AGAGATGCTC ATGCTCCTGG TACTCACAGT      360
GCGCTCCAAC CTTATCCCCA GTCCCCCAC CTACAACTCT GCACATGACT ACATCAGCTG      420
GGAGTCTTTC TCCAACGTGA GCTATTACAC TCGTATTCTG CCCTCTGTGC CTAAAGATTG      480
CCCCACACCC ATGGGAACCA AAGGGAAGAA GCAGTTGCCA GATGCCCAGC TCCTGGCCCCG      540
CCGCTTCCTG CTCAGGAGGA AGTTCATACC TGACCCCCAA GGCACCAACC TCATGTTTGC      600
CTTCTTTGCA CAACACTTCA CCCACCAGTT CTTCAAACT TCTGGCAAGA TGGGTCCTGG      660
CTTACCAAG GCCTTGGGCC ATGGGGTAGA CCTCGGCCAC ATTTATGGAG ACAATCTGGA      720
GCGTCAGTAT CAACTGCGGC TCTTTAAGGA TGGGAACTC AAGTACCAGG TGCTGGATGG      780
AGAAATGTAC CCGCCCTCGG TAGAAGAGGC GCCTGTGTTG ATGCACTACC CCCGAGGCAT      840
CCCGCCCCAG AGCCAGATGG CTGTGGGCCA GGAGGTGTTT GGGCTGCTTC CTGGGCTCAT      900
GCTGTATGCC ACGCTCTGGC TACGTGAGCA CAACCGTGTG TGTGACCTGC TGAAGGCTGA      960
GCACCCCAACC TGGGGCGATG AGCAGCTTTT CCAGACGACC CGCCTCATCC TCATAGGGGA      1020
GACCATCAAG ATTGTCATCG AGGAGTACGT GCAGCAGCTG AGTGGCTATT TCCTGCAGCT      1080
GAAATTTGAC CCAGAGCTGC TGTTCCGGTGT CCAGTTCCAA TACCGCAACC GCATTGCCAC      1140
GGAGTTCAAC CATCTCTACC ACTGGCACCC CCTCATGCCT GACTCCTTCA AGGTGGGCTC      1200
CCAGGAGTAC AGCTACGAGC AGTTCTTGTT CAACACCTCC ATGTTGGTGG ACTATGGGGT      1260
TGAGGCCCTG GTGGATGCCT TCTCTCGCCA GATTGCTGGC CGGATCGGTG GGGGCAGGAA      1320
CATGGACCAC CACATCCTGC ATGTGGCTGT GGATGTCATC AGGGAGTCTC GGGAGATGCG      1380

```

Val Thr Ile Asn Ala Ser Ser Ser Arg Ser Gly Leu Asp Asp Ile Asn
 580 585 590

Pro Thr Val Leu Leu Lys Glu Arg Ser Thr Glu Leu
 595 600

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1819 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

CCGCGCCATG AGCCGGAGTC TCTTGCTCCG GTTCTTGCTG TTGCTGCTCC TGCTCCCGCC	60
GCTCCCCGTC CTGCTCGCGG ACCCAGGGGC GCCCAGGCCA GTGAATCCCT GTTGTTACTA	120
TCCATGCCAG CACCAGGGCA TCTGTGTCCG CTTCGGCCTT GACCGCTACC AGTGTGACTG	180
CACCCGCACG GGCTATTCCG GCCCCAACTG CACCATCCCT GGCCTGTGGA CCTGGCTCCG	240
GAATTCAC TG CGGCCAGCC CCTCTTTCAC CCACTTCCTG CTCACTCAGG GCGCTGGTT	300
CTGGGAGTTT GTCAATGCCA CCTTCATCCG AGAGATGCTC ATGCTCCTGG TACTCACAGT	360
GCGCTCCAAC CTTATCCCCA GTCCCCCAC CTACAACTCT GCACATGACT ACATCAGCTG	420
GGAGTCTTTC TCCAACGTGA GCTATTACAC TCGTATTCTG CCCTCTGTGC CTAAAGATTG	480
CCCCACACCC ATGGGAACCA AAGGGAAGAA GCAGTTGCCA GATGCCCAGC TCCTGGCCCCG	540
CCGCTTCCTG CTCAGGAGGA AGTTCATACC TGACCCCCAA GGCACCAACC TCATGTTTGC	600
CTTCTTTGCA CAACACTTCA CCCACCAGTT CTTCAAACT TCTGGCAAGA TGGGTCTCTG	660
CTTCACCAAG GCCTTGGGCC ATGGGGTAGA CCTCGGCCAC ATTTATGGAG ACAATCTGGA	720
GCGTCAGTAT CAACTGCGGC TCTTTAAGGA TGGGAACTC AAGTACCAGG TGCTGGATGG	780
AGAAATGTAC CCGCCCTCGG TAGAAGAGGC GCCTGTGTTG ATGCACTACC CCCGAGGCAT	840
CCCGCCCCAG AGCCAGATGG CTGTGGGCCA GGAGGTGTTT GGGCTGCTTC CTGGGCTCAT	900
GCTGTATGCC ACGCTCTGGC TACGTGAGCA CAACCGTGTG TGTGACCTGC TGAAGGCTGA	960
GCACCCACCC TGGGGCGATG AGCAGCTTTT CCAGACGACC CGCCTCATCC TCATAGGGGA	1020
GACCATCAAG ATTGTCATCG AGGAGTACGT GCAGCAGCTG AGTGGCTATT TCCTGCAGCT	1080
GAAATTTGAC CCAGAGCTGC TGTTCCGTGT CCAGTTCCAA TACCGCAACC GCATTGCCAC	1140
GGAGTTCAAC CATCTCTACC ACTGGCACCC CCTCATGCCT GACTCCTTCA AGGTGGGCTC	1200
CCAGGAGTAC AGCTACGAGC AGTTCTTGTT CAACACCTCC ATGTTGGTGG ACTATGGGGT	1260
TGAGGCCCTG GTGGATGCCT TCTCTCGCCA GATTGCTGGC CGGATCGGTG GGGGCAGGAA	1320
CATGGACCAC CACATCCTGC ATGTGGCTGT GGATGTCATC AGGGAGTCTC GGGAGATGCG	1380

GCTGCAGCCC TTCAATGAGT ACCGCAAGAG GTTGGCATG AAACCCTACA CCTCCTTCCA	1440
GGAGCTCGTA GGAGAGAAGG AGATGGCAGC AGAGTTGGAG GAATTGTATG GAGACATTGA	1500
TGCGTTGGAG TTCTACCCTG GACTGCTTCT TGAAAAGTGC CATCCAACT CTATCTTTGG	1560
GGAGAGTATG ATAGAGATTG GGGCTCCCTT TTCCCTCAAG GGTCTCCTAG GGAATCCCAT	1620
CTGTTCTCCG GAGTACTGGA AGCCGAGCAC ATTTGGCGGC GAGGTGGGCT TTAACATTGT	1680
CAAGACGGCC AACTGAAGA AGCTGGTCTG CCTCAACACC AAGACCTGTC CCTACGTTTC	1740
CTCCGTGTG CCGGATGCCA GTCAGGATGA TGGGCCTGCT GTGGAGCGAC CATCCACAGA	1800
GCTCTGAGGG GCAGGAAAG	1819

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

Thr	Ile	Trp	Leu	Arg	Glu	His	Asn	Arg	Val
1				5					10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

Lys	Ala	Leu	Gly	His
1				5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

GCTGCAGCCC TTCAATGAGT ACCGCAAGAG GTTTGGCATG AAACCCTACA CCTCCTTCCA	1440
GGAGCTCGTA GGAGAGAAGG AGATGGCAGC AGAGTTGGAG GAATTGTATG GAGACATTGA	1500
TGCGTTGGAG TTCTACCCTG GACTGCTTCT TGAAAAGTGC CATCCAAACT CTATCTTTGG	1560
GGAGAGTATG ATAGAGATTG GGGCTCCCTT TTCCCTCAAG GGTCTCCTAG GGAATCCCAT	1620
CTGTTCTCCG GAGTACTGGA AGCCGAGCAC ATTTGGCGGC GAGGTGGGCT TTAACATTGT	1680
CAAGACGGCC AACTGAAGA AGCTGGTCTG CCTCAACACC AAGACCTGTC CCTACGTTTC	1740
CTTCCGTGTG CCGGATGCCA GTCAGGATGA TGGGCTGCT GTGGAGCGAC CATCCACAGA	1800
GCTCTGAGGG GCAGGAAAG	1819

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

Thr	Ile	Trp	Leu	Arg	Glu	His	Asn	Arg	Val
1				5					10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

Lys	Ala	Leu	Gly	His
1				5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

Arg Gly Leu Gly His
1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

CTTACCCGAA GCTTGCGCCA TGAGCCGG

28

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

TTCGTTAGCG GCCGCTGCCC CTCAGAGC

28

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

TCATTCTAAG CTTCCGCTGC GATGCTCGC

29

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

Arg Gly Leu Gly His
1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

CTTACCCGAA GCTTGCGCCA TGAGCCGG

28

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

TTCGTTAGCG GCCGCTGCCC CTCAGAGC

28

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

TCATTCTAAG CTTCCGCTGC GATGCTCGC

29

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

GATCATGCGG CCGCATTAGA CTTCTACAG

29

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1834 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

CCGCTGCGAT GCTCGCCCGC GCCCTGCTGC TGTGCGCGGT CCTGGCGCTC AGCCATACAG	60
CAAATCCTTG CTGTTCCAC CCATGTCAA ACCCAGGTGT ATGTATGAGT GTGGGATTTG	120
ACCAGTATAA GTGCGATTGT ACCCGGACAG GATTCTATGG AGAAACTGC TCAACACCGG	180
AATTTTGTAC AAGAATAAAA TTATTTCTGA AACCCACTCC AACACAGTG CACTACATAC	240
TTACCCACTT CAAGGGATT TGAACGTTG TGAATAACAT TCCCTTCCTT CGAAATGCAA	300
TTATGAGTTA TGTGTTGACA TCCAGATCAC ATTTGATTGA CAGTCCACCA ACTTACAATG	360
CTGACTATGG CTACAAAAGC TGGGAAGCCT TCTCCAACCT CTCCTATTAT ACTAGAGCCC	420
TTCCTCCTGT GCCTGATGAT TGCCCGACTC CCTTGGGTGT CAAAGGTAAA AAGCAGCTTC	480
CTGATTCAA TGAGATTGTG GAAAAATTGC TTCTAAGAAG AAAGTTCATC CCTGATCCCC	540
AGGGCTCAA CATGATGTTT GCATTCTTTG CCCAGCACTT CACGCATCAG TTTTCAAGA	600
CAGATCATAA GCGAGGGCCA GCTTTCACCA ACGGGCTGGG CCATGGGGTG GACTTAAATC	660
ATATTTACGG TGAAACTCTG GCTAGACAGC GTAACTGCG CCTTTTCAAG GATGGAAAAA	720
TGAAATATCA GATAATTGAT GGAGAGATGT ATCCTCCAC AGTCAAAGAT ACTCAGGCAG	780
AGATGATCTA CCCTCCTCAA GTCCCTGAGC ATCTACGGT TGCTGTGGGG CAGGAGGTCT	840
TTGGTCTGGT GCCTGGTCTG ATGATGTATG CCACAATCTG GCTGCGGGAA CACAACAGAG	900
TATGCGATGT GCTTAAACAG GAGCATCCTG AATGGGGTGA TGAGCAGTTG TTCCAGACAA	960
GCAGGCTAAT ACTGATAGGA GAGACTATTA AGATTGTGAT TGAAGATTAT GTGCAACACT	1020
TGAGTGGCTA TCACTTCAA CTGAAGTTG ACCCAGAACT ACTTTTCAAC AAACAGTTCC	1080
AGTACCAAAA TCGTATTGCT GCTGAATTTA ACACCCTCTA TCACTGGCAT CCCCTTCTGC	1140
CTGACACCTT TCAAATTCAT GACCAGAAAT ACAACTATCA ACAGTTTATC TACAACAACT	1200
CTATATTGCT GGAACATGGA ATTACCCAGT TTGTTGAATC ATTCACCAGG CAGATTGCTG	1260
GCAGGGTTGC TGGTGGTAGG AATGTTCCAC CCGCAGTACA GAAAGTATCA CAGGCTTCCA	1320
TTGACCAGAG CAGGCAGATG AAATACCAGT CTTTAAATGA GTACCGCAA CGCTTTATGC	1380
TGAAGCCCTA TGAATCATTT GAAGAACTTA CAGGAGAAAA GGAAATGTCT GCAGAGTTGG	1440

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

GATCATGCGG CCGCATTAGA CTTCTACAG

29

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1834 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

CCGCTGCGAT GCTCGCCCGC GCCCTGCTGC TGTGCGCGGT CCTGGCGCTC AGCCATACAG	60
CAAATCCTTG CTGTTCCAC CCATGTCAA ACCCAGGTGT ATGTATGAGT GTGGGATTTG	120
ACCAGTATAA GTGCGATTGT ACCCGGACAG GATTCTATGG AGAAACTGC TCAACACCGG	180
AATTTTGTGAC AAGAATAAAA TTATTTCTGA AACCCACTCC AACACAGTG CACTACATAC	240
TTACCCACTT CAAGGGATT TGAACGTTG TGAATAACAT TCCCTTCCTT CGAAATGCAA	300
TTATGAGTTA TGTGTTGACA TCCAGATCAC ATTTGATTGA CAGTCCACCA ACTTACAATG	360
CTGACTATGG CTACAAAAGC TGGGAAGCCT TCTCCAACCT CTCCTATTAT ACTAGAGCCC	420
TTCTCCTGT GCCTGATGAT TGCCCGACTC CCTTGGGTGT CAAAGGTAAA AAGCAGCTTC	480
CTGATTCAA TGAGATTGTG GAAAAATTGC TTCTAAGAAG AAAGTTCATC CCTGATCCCC	540
AGGGCTCAA CATGATGTTT GCATTCTTTG CCCAGCACTT CACGCATCAG TTTTCAAGA	600
CAGATCATAA GCGAGGGCCA GCTTTCACCA ACGGGCTGGG CCATGGGGTG GACTTAAATC	660
ATATTTACGG TGAAACTCTG GCTAGACAGC GTAACTGCG CCTTTTCAAG GATGGAAAA	720
TGAAATATCA GATAATTGAT GGAGAGATGT ATCCTCCAC AGTCAAAGAT ACTCAGGCAG	780
AGATGATCTA CCCTCCTCAA GTCCCTGAGC ATCTACGGT TGCTGTGGGG CAGGAGGTCT	840
TTGGTCTGGT GCCTGGTCTG ATGATGTATG CCACAATCTG GCTGCGGGAA CACAACAGAG	900
TATGCGATGT GCTTAAACAG GAGCATCTG AATGGGGTGA TGAGCAGTTG TTCCAGACAA	960
GCAGGCTAAT ACTGATAGGA GAGACTATTA AGATTGTGAT TGAAGATTAT GTGCAACACT	1020
TGAGTGGCTA TCACTTCAA CTGAAGTTG ACCCAGAACT ACTTTTCAAC AAACAGTTCC	1080
AGTACCAAAA TCGTATTGCT GCTGAATTTA ACACCCTCTA TCACTGGCAT CCCCTTCTGC	1140
CTGACACCTT TCAAATTCAT GACCAGAAAT ACAACTATCA ACAGTTTATC TACAACAAT	1200
CTATATTGCT GGAACATGGA ATTACCCAGT TTGTTGAATC ATTCACCAGG CAGATTGCTG	1260
GCAGGGTTGC TGGTGGTAGG AATGTTCCAC CCGCAGTACA GAAAGTATCA CAGGCTTCCA	1320
TTGACCAGAG CAGGCAGATG AAATACCAGT CTTTAAATGA GTACCGCAA CGCTTTATGC	1380
TGAAGCCCTA TGAATCATTT GAAGAACTTA CAGGAGAAAA GGAAATGTCT GCAGAGTTGG	1440

AAGCACTCTA TGGTGACATC GATGCTGTGG AGCTGTATCC TGCCCTTCTG GTAGAAAAGC	1500
CTCGGCCAGA TGCCATCTTT CCTCAAACCA TCCTACAACT TGGAGCACCA TTCTCCTTGA	1560
AACCACTTAT GGGTAATGTT ATATGTTCTC CTGCCTACTG GAAGCCAAGC ACTTTTGGTG	1620
GAGAAGTGGG TTTTCAAATC ATCAACACTG CCTCAATTCA GTCTCTCATC TGCAATAACG	1680
TGAAGGGCTG TCCCTTTACT TCATTCAGTG TTCCAGATCC AGAGCTCATT AAAACAGTCA	1740
CCATCAATGC AAGTTCCTCC CGCTCCGGAC TAGATGATAT CAATCCCACA CTACTACTAA	1800
AAGAACGTTG GACTGAACTG TAGAAGTCTA ATAC	1834

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 2400 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

CTCGATCAAA CCTTTTTTTT ATGGTACACA ATAGTCACAG TACTTTTCCA TATAAAACAG	60
GTTTAGTGGT CTTAATTTAG TTTGGCACAT TTAATACACT CCCATGACCA GCATCCCAAA	120
TGTACCTATC CGTTTTATTT TATTGTCTCA GAATTGTCAG TTATTTAATA AATTATGTAA	180
CTTTTTTCCT TATGCTCAGA TTTGCACTTC TTTCTAAAC TCTGCCCATC CTAAAGTCC	240
CAGATTCTCC TTGAACTTTT TTTTTTGACT TTCCAAGTAC ATGGAAGTCT TCACTCTATC	300
CTGCTATATA AGGTGACAGA ATTTCCACTA TGGGATAGAT GGAGTTCAAT TCCTTTGAGT	360
TTAAATAAT CTAAATATAA TTATTCCTTA TGCCCTGTTT TTCCCTCACT TTTGTATCCA	420
AATCTCTTTT CAGACAACAG AACCAATTAAT GTCTGATAAG GAAGACAATG ATGATGATCA	480
CTTCAAAATG AATTCAGGAT TGTAATGTAA AATTTTAGTA CTCTCTCACA GTATGGATTC	540
TAACATGGCT TCTAACCCAA ACTAACATTA GTAGCTCTAA CTATAAACTT CAAATTTTCA	600
TAGATGCAAC CTACTCCTTT AAAATGAAAC AGAAGATTGA AATTATTAAA TTATCAAAAA	660
GAAAATGATC CACGCTCTTA GTTGAAATTT CATGTAAGAT TCCATGCAAT AAATAGGAGT	720
GCCATAAATG GAATGATGAA ATATGACTAG AGGAGGAGAA AGGCTCCTAG ATGAGATGGG	780
ATTTTAGGCA TCCGTGTCTC ATGAGGAATC AGTTGTGTCA CTAGGCAAAA CAGTAAAAAA	840
AAAAACCTCC AAGTGAGTCT CTTATTTATT TTTTCTTAT AAGACTTCTA CAAATTGAGG	900
TACCTGGTGT AGTTTTATTT CAGGTTTTAT GCTGTCATTT TCCTGTAATG CTAAGGACTT	960
AGGACATAAC TGAATTTTCT ATTTTCCACT TCTTTTCTGG TGTGTGTGTA TATATATATG	1020
TATATATACA CACACACATA TACATATATA TATTTTTTAG TATCTCACCC TCACATGCTC	1080
CTCCCTGAGC ACTACCCATG ATAGATGTTA AACAAAAGCA AAGATGAAAT TCCAAGTCTC	1140

AAGCACTCTA TGGTGACATC GATGCTGTGG AGCTGTATCC TGCCCTTCTG GTAGAAAAGC	1500
CTCGGCCAGA TGCCATCTTT CCTCAAACCA TCCTACAACT TGGAGCACCA TTCTCCTTGA	1560
AACCACTTAT GGGTAATGTT ATATGTTCTC CTGCCTACTG GAAGCCAAGC ACTTTTGGTG	1620
GAGAAGTGGG TTTTCAAATC ATCAACACTG CCTCAATTCA GTCTCTCATC TGCAATAACG	1680
TGAAGGGCTG TCCCTTTACT TCATTCAGTG TTCCAGATCC AGAGCTCATT AAAACAGTCA	1740
CCATCAATGC AAGTTCCTCC CGCTCCGGAC TAGATGATAT CAATCCCACA CTACTACTAA	1800
AAGAACGTTG GACTGAACTG TAGAAGTCTA ATAC	1834

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 2400 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

CTCGATCAAA CCTTTTTTTT ATGGTACACA ATAGTCACAG TACTTTTCCA TATAAAACAG	60
GTTTAGTGGT CTTAATTTAG TTTGGCACAT TTAATACACT CCCATGACCA GCATCCCCAA	120
TGTACCTATC CGTTTTATTT TATTGTCTCA GAATTGTCAG TTATTTAATA AATTATGTAA	180
CTTTTTTCCT TATGCTCAGA TTTGCACTTC TTTCTAAAAC TCTGCCCCATC CTTAAAGTCC	240
CAGATTCTCC TTGAACCTTT TTTTGTGACT TTCCAAGTAC ATGGAACCTCT TCACTCTATC	300
CTGCTATATA AGGTGACAGA ATTTCCACTA TGGGATAGAT GGAGTTCAAT TCCTTTGAGT	360
TTAAATAAAT CTAAATATAA TTATTCCTTA TGCCCTGTTT TTCCCTCACT TTTGTATCCA	420
AATCTCTTTT CAGACAACAG AACAAATTAAT GTCTGATAAG GAAGACAATG ATGATGATCA	480
CTTCAAAATG AATTCAGGAT TGTAATGTAA AATTTTAGTA CTCTCTCACA GTATGGATTC	540
TAACATGGCT TCTAACCCAA ACTAACATTA GTAGCTCTAA CTATAAACTT CAAATTTTCA	600
TAGATGCAAC CTACTCCTTT AAAATGAAAC AGAAGATTGA AATTATTAAA TTATCAAAAA	660
GAAAATGATC CACGCTCTTA GTTGAAATTT CATGTAAGAT TCCATGCAAT AAATAGGAGT	720
GCCATAAATG GAATGATGAA ATATGACTAG AGGAGGAGAA AGGCTCCTAG ATGAGATGGG	780
ATTTTAGGCA TCCGTGTCTC ATGAGGAATC AGTTGTGTCA CTAGGCAAAA CAGTAAAAAA	840
AAAAACCTCC AAGTGAGTCT CTTATTTATT TTTTCTTAT AAGACTTCTA CAAATTGAGG	900
TACCTGGTGT AGTTTTATTT CAGGTTTTAT GCTGTCATTT TCCTGTAATG CTAAGGACTT	960
AGGACATAAC TGAATTTTCT ATTTTCCACT TCTTTTCTGG TGTGTGTGTA TATATATATG	1020
TATATATACA CACACACATA TACATATATA TATTTTTTAG TATCTCACCC TCACATGCTC	1080
CTCCCTGAGC ACTACCCATG ATAGATGTGA AACAAAAGCA AAGATGAAAT TCCAACGTGC	1140

AAAATCCCCC CTCCATCTAA TTAATCCCTC ACCCAACTAT GTTCCAAAAC GAGAATAGAA	1200
AATTAGCCCC AATAAGCCCA GGCAACTGAA AAGTAAATGC TATGTTGTAC TTTGATCCAT	1260
GGTCACAACT CATAATCTTG GAAAAGTGGA CAGAAAAGAC AAAAGAGTGA ACTTTAAAAC	1320
TCGAATTTAT TTTACCAGTA TCTCCTATGA AGGGCTAGTA ACCAAAATAA TCCACGCATC	1380
AGGGAGAGAA ATGCCTTAAG GCATACGTTT TGGACATTTA GCGTCCCTGC AAATTCTGGC	1440
CATCGCCGCT TCCTTTGTCC ATCAGAAGGC AGGAACTTT ATATTGGTGA CCCGTGGAGC	1500
TCACATTAACT TATTTACAGG GTAACGTCTT AGGACCAGTA TTATGAGGAG AATTTACCTT	1560
TCCCGCCTCT CTTTCCAAGA AACAAGGAGG GGGTGAAGGT ACGGAGAACA GTATTTCTTC	1620
TGTTGAAAGC AACTTAGCTA CAAAGATAAA TTACAGCTAT GTACACTGAA GGTAGCTATT	1680
TCATTCCACA AAATAAGAGT TTTTAAAAA GCTATGTATG TATGTGCTGC ATATAGAGCA	1740
GATATACAGC CTATTAAGCG TCGTCACTAA AACATAAAAC ATGTCAGCCT TTCTTAACCT	1800
TACTCGCCCC AGTCTGTCCC GACGTGACTT CCTCGACCCT CTAAAGACGT ACAGACCAGA	1860
CACGGCGGCG GCGGCGGGAG AGGGGATTCC CTGCGGCCCC GGACCTCAGG GCCGCTCAGA	1920
TTCTTGAGGA GGAAGCCAAG TGTCTTCTG CCTCCCCCG GTATCCCATC CAAGGCGATC	1980
AGTCCACAAC TGGCTCTCGG AAGCACTCGG GCAAAGACTG CGAAGAAGAA AAGACATCTG	2040
GCGGAAACCT GTGCGCCTGG GCGGGTGGAA CTCGGGGAGG AGAGGGAGGG ATCAGACAGG	2100
AGAGTGGGGA CTACCCCTC TGCTCCCAA TTGGGGCAGC TTCCTGGGTT TCCGATTTTC	2160
TCATTTCCGT GGGTAAAAA CCCTGCCCCC ACCGGCTTAC GCAATTTTTT TAAGGGGAGA	2220
GGAGGGAAAA ATTTGTGGGG GTACGAAAA GCGGAAAGA AACAGTCATT TCGTCACATG	2280
GGCTTGTTT TCAGTCTTAT AAAAAGGAAG GTTCTCTCGG TTAGCGACCA ATTGTCATAC	2340
GACTTGCACT GAGCGTCAGG AGCACGTCCA GGAACCTCTC AGCAGCGCCT CCTTCAGCTC	2400

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

TCCACCCGCA GTACAGAAAG TATCACAGGC T

31

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

AAAATCCCCC CTCCATCTAA TTAATCCCTC ACCCAACTAT GTTCCAAAAC GAGAATAGAA	1200
AATTAGCCCC AATAAGCCCA GGCAACTGAA AAGTAAATGC TATGTTGTAC TTTGATCCAT	1260
GGTCACAACT CATAATCTTG GAAAAGTGGG CAGAAAAGAC AAAAGAGTGA ACTTTAAAAC	1320
TCGAATTTAT TTTACCAGTA TCTCCTATGA AGGGCTAGTA ACCAAAATAA TCCACGCATC	1380
AGGGAGAGAA ATGCCTTAAG GCATACGTTT TGGACATTTA GCGTCCCTGC AAATTCTGGC	1440
CATCGCCGCT TCCTTTGTCC ATCAGAAGGC AGGAACTTT ATATTGGTGA CCCGTGGAGC	1500
TCACATTAAC TATTTACAGG GTAAGTCTT AGGACCAGTA TTATGAGGAG AATTTACCTT	1560
TCCCGCCTCT CTTTCCAAGA AACAAGGAGG GGGTGAAGGT ACGGAGAACA GTATTTCTTC	1620
TGTTGAAAGC AACTTAGCTA CAAAGATAAA TTACAGCTAT GTACACTGAA GGTAGCTATT	1680
TCATTCCACA AAATAAGAGT TTTTAAAAA GCTATGTATG TATGTGCTGC ATATAGAGCA	1740
GATATACAGC CTATTAAGCG TCGTCACTAA AACATAAAC ATGTCAGCCT TTCTTAACCT	1800
TACTCGCCCC AGTCTGTCCC GACGTGACTT CCTCGACCCT CTAAAGACGT ACAGACCAGA	1860
CACGGCGGCG GCGGCGGGAG AGGGGATTCC CTGCGGCCCC GGACCTCAGG GCCGCTCAGA	1920
TTCCTGGAGA GGAAGCCAAG TGTCTTCTG CCTCCCCCG GTATCCCATC CAAGGCGATC	1980
AGTCCACAAC TGGCTCTCGG AAGCACTCGG GCAAAGACTG CGAAGAAGAA AAGACATCTG	2040
GCGGAAACCT GTGCGCCTGG GCGGGTGGAA CTCGGGGAGG AGAGGGAGGG ATCAGACAGG	2100
AGAGTGGGGA CTACCCCTC TGCTCCCAA TTGGGGCAGC TTCCTGGGTT TCCGATTTTC	2160
TCATTTCCGT GGGTAAAAA CCCTGCCCCC ACCGGCTTAC GCAATTTTTT TAAGGGGAGA	2220
GGAGGGAAAA ATTTGTGGGG GTACGAAAA GCGGAAAGA AACAGTCATT TCGTCACATG	2280
GGCTTGGTTT TCAGTCTTAT AAAAAGGAAG GTTCTCTCGG TTAGCGACCA ATTGTCATAC	2340
GACTTGCACT GAGCGTCAGG AGCACGTCCA GGAAGTCTC AGCAGCGCCT CCTTCAGCTC	2400

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

TCCACCCGCA GTACAGAAAG TATCACAGGC T

31

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

GTGTTCCAGA TCCAGAGCTC ATTAAAACAG T

31

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

Arg Xaa Xaa Xaa His
1 5

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

GTGTTCCAGA TCCAGAGCTC ATTAAAACAG T

31

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

Arg Xaa Xaa Xaa His
1 5

MICROORGANISMS

Optional Sheet in connection with the microorganism referred to on page 78, lines 1-15 of the description *

A. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT *

Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet *

Name of depositary institution *

American Type Culture Collection

Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country) *

12301 Parklawn Drive
Rockville, MD 20852
USDate of deposit * June 7, 1995 Accession Number * CRL 11923**B. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS *** (leave blank if not applicable). This information is continued on a separate attached sheet**C. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE *** (If the indications are not all designated States)**D. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS *** (leave blank if not applicable)

The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later * (Specify the general nature of the indications e.g., "Accession Number of Deposit")

E. ☒ This sheet was received with the International application when filed (to be checked by the receiving Office)
(Authorized Officer)☐ The date of receipt (from the applicant) by the International Bureau *

was

(Authorized Officer)

Form PCT/RO/134 (January 1981)

MICROORGANISMS

Optional Sheet in connection with the microorganism referred to on page 78, lines 1-15 of the description *

A. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT *

Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet *

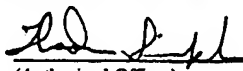
Name of depositary institution *

American Type Culture Collection

Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country) *

12301 Parklawn Drive
Rockville, MD 20852
USDate of deposit * June 7, 1995 Accession Number * CRL 11923**B. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS *** (leave blank if not applicable). This information is continued on a separate attached sheet**C. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE *** (if the indications are not all designated States)**D. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS *** (leave blank if not applicable)

The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later * (Specify the general nature of the indications e.g., "Accession Number of Deposit")

E. ☒ This sheet was received with the International application when filed (to be checked by the receiving Office)
(Authorized Officer)☐ The date of receipt (from the applicant) by the International Bureau *

was

(Authorized Officer)

Form PCT/RO/134 (January 1981)

International Application No: PCT/ /

Form PCT/RO/134 (cont.)

American Type Culture Collection

12301 Parklawn Drive
Rockville, MD 20852
US

Accession No.

CRL 11924

Date of Deposit

June 7, 1995

International Application No: PCT/ /

Form PCT/RO/134 (cont.)

American Type Culture Collection

12301 Parklawn Drive
Rockville, MD 20852
US

Accession No.

CRL 11924

Date of Deposit

June 7, 1995

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. An isolated DNA molecule encoding human PGHS-2.
- 5 2. The isolated DNA molecule of Claim 1 encoding the amino acid sequence of human PGHS-2 as shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID NO. 4).
- 10 3. An isolated DNA molecule that hybridizes under highly stringent conditions to the complement a DNA sequence encoding amino acid residues 426-436 or 567-577 of the human PGHS-2 amino acid sequence shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID NO. 4).
- 15 4. A recombinant DNA vector containing the DNA sequence of Claim 1, 2 or 3.
- 20 5. A recombinant DNA vector containing the DNA sequence of Claim 1, 2, or 3 operatively associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression in a host.
- 25 6. A genetically engineered host cell that contains the DNA of Claim 1, 2 or 3.
- 30 7. A genetically engineered host cell that contains a sequence encoding mammalian PGHS-2 operatively associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression, so that a PGHS-2 gene product is stably expressed by the host cell.
- 35 8. The genetically engineered host cell of Claim 7 in which the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product is the human PGHS-2 gene product.
- 35 9. The genetically engineered host cell of Claim 8 in which the human PGHS-2 gene product has the amino acid sequence shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID. NO. 4).

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. An isolated DNA molecule encoding human PGHS-2.
- 5 2. The isolated DNA molecule of Claim 1 encoding the amino acid sequence of human PGHS-2 as shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID NO. 4).
- 10 3. An isolated DNA molecule that hybridizes under highly stringent conditions to the complement a DNA sequence encoding amino acid residues 426-436 or 567-577 of the human PGHS-2 amino acid sequence shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID NO. 4).
- 15 4. A recombinant DNA vector containing the DNA sequence of Claim 1, 2 or 3.
- 20 5. A recombinant DNA vector containing the DNA sequence of Claim 1, 2, or 3 operatively associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression in a host.
- 25 6. A genetically engineered host cell that contains the DNA of Claim 1, 2 or 3.
- 30 7. A genetically engineered host cell that contains a sequence encoding mammalian PGHS-2 operatively associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression, so that a PGHS-2 gene product is stably expressed by the host cell.
- 35 8. The genetically engineered host cell of Claim 7 in which the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product is the human PGHS-2 gene product.
- 35 9. The genetically engineered host cell of Claim 8 in which the human PGHS-2 gene product has the amino acid sequence shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID. NO. 4).

Page 97

Missing upon filing

Page 97

Missing upon filing

17. The genetically engineered host cell of Claim 7, 8, 10, or 12 in which the PGHS-2 DNA is stably integrated into the host cell chromosome.

5 18. The genetically engineered host cell of Claim 17 in which the host cell is a mammalian cell that does not express autologous PGHS-1.

19. The genetically engineered host cell designated
10 hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/7/93 as deposited with the ATCC having accession no. _____, or progeny thereof.

20. A method for producing mammalian PGHS-2, comprising:

- 15 (a) culturing a genetically engineered host cell that contains a nucleotide sequence encoding mammalian PGHS-2 operatively associated with a heterologous regulatory sequence that controls gene expression, so that mammalian PGHS-2 is
20 stably overexpressed by the host cell; and
(b) recovering the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product from the cell culture.

21. The method of Claim 20 in which the mammalian PGHS-
25 2 gene product is the human PGHS-2 gene product.

22. The method of Claim 21 in which the human PGHS-2 gene product has the amino acid sequence shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID. NO. 4).

30

23. The method of Claim 20 in which the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product is the murine PGHS-2 gene product.

24. The method of Claim 23 in which the murine PGHS-2
35 gene product has the amino acid sequence shown in FIG. 1 (SEQ. ID. NO. 2).

17. The genetically engineered host cell of Claim 7, 8, 10, or 12 in which the PGHS-2 DNA is stably integrated into the host cell chromosome.

5 18. The genetically engineered host cell of Claim 17 in which the host cell is a mammalian cell that does not express autologous PGHS-1.

19. The genetically engineered host cell designated
10 hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/7/93 as deposited with the ATCC having accession no. _____, or progeny thereof.

20. A method for producing mammalian PGHS-2, comprising:

- 15 (a) culturing a genetically engineered host cell that contains a nucleotide sequence encoding mammalian PGHS-2 operatively associated with a heterologous regulatory sequence that controls gene expression, so that mammalian PGHS-2 is
20 stably overexpressed by the host cell; and
(b) recovering the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product from the cell culture.

21. The method of Claim 20 in which the mammalian PGHS-
25 2 gene product is the human PGHS-2 gene product.

22. The method of Claim 21 in which the human PGHS-2 gene product has the amino acid sequence shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID. NO. 4).

30

23. The method of Claim 20 in which the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product is the murine PGHS-2 gene product.

24. The method of Claim 23 in which the murine PGHS-2
35 gene product has the amino acid sequence shown in FIG. 1 (SEQ. ID. NO. 2).

25. The method of Claim 20 in which the DNA encoding the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product is:

- 5 (a) a DNA sequence that hybridizes under stringent conditions to the complement a DNA sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of human PGHS-2 shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID. NO. 4); or
- (b) a DNA sequence that hybridizes under stringent conditions to a DNA sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of murine PGHS-2 shown in
- 10 FIG. 1 (SEQ. ID. NO. 2).

26. The method according to Claim 20, 23, or 25 in which the genetically engineered host cell is a mammalian host cell that does not express autologous PGHS-2.

15

27. The method according to Claim 20, 23, or 25 in which the PGHS-2 DNA is stably integrated into the host cell chromosome.

20 28. The method according to Claim 20 in which the genetically engineered host cell is designated hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/7/93 as deposited with the ATCC having accession no. _____, or progeny thereof.

25 29. A recombinant DNA molecule encoding a fusion protein comprising the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product, or a peptide fragment thereof, linked to a peptide or protein.

30 30. The recombinant DNA molecule of Claim 29 in which the PGHS-2 gene product is the human PGHS-2 gene product.

31. The recombinant DNA molecule of Claim 29 in which the PGHS-2 gene product is the murine PGHS-2 gene product.

35 32. A recombinant DNA vector containing the DNA sequence of Claim 29, 30 or 31.

25. The method of Claim 20 in which the DNA encoding the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product is:

- 5 (a) a DNA sequence that hybridizes under stringent conditions to the complement a DNA sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of human PGHS-2 shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID. NO. 4); or
- (b) a DNA sequence that hybridizes under stringent conditions to a DNA sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of murine PGHS-2 shown in
- 10 FIG. 1 (SEQ. ID. NO. 2).

26. The method according to Claim 20, 23, or 25 in which the genetically engineered host cell is a mammalian host cell that does not express autologous PGHS-2.

15

27. The method according to Claim 20, 23, or 25 in which the PGHS-2 DNA is stably integrated into the host cell chromosome.

20

28. The method according to Claim 20 in which the genetically engineered host cell is designated hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/7/93 as deposited with the ATCC having accession no. _____, or progeny thereof.

25

29. A recombinant DNA molecule encoding a fusion protein comprising the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product, or a peptide fragment thereof, linked to a peptide or protein.

30. The recombinant DNA molecule of Claim 29 in which

30 the PGHS-2 gene product is the human PGHS-2 gene product.

31. The recombinant DNA molecule of Claim 29 in which the PGHS-2 gene product is the murine PGHS-2 gene product.

35

32. A recombinant DNA vector containing the DNA sequence of Claim 29, 30 or 31.

33. A recombinant DNA vector containing the DNA sequence of Claim 29, 30 or 31 operatively associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression in a host.

5 34. A genetically engineered host cell that contains the DNA sequence of Claim 29, 30 or 31 operatively associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression so that a PGHS-2 fusion protein is expressed by the host cell.

10 35. A method for identifying a compound that inhibits prostaglandin synthesis catalyzed by mammalian PGHS-2 comprising:

- 15 (a) contacting the genetically engineered cell of Claim 7, with the compound in the presence of a pre-determined amount of arachidonic acid;
- (b) measuring the conversion of the arachidonic acid to its prostaglandin metabolite; and
- 20 (c) comparing the amount of arachidonic acid converted by the cells exposed to the test compound to the amount of arachidonic acid converted by control cells that were not exposed to the test compound.

 36. The method of Claim 35 in which the genetically engineered cell is the host cell of Claim 17.

 37. The method of Claim 35 in which the genetically engineered cell is the host cell of Claim 18.

30 38. The method of Claim 35 in which the genetically engineered host cell is designated hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/7/93 as deposited with the ATCC having accession no. _____, or progeny thereof.

35 39. A method for identifying a compound that inhibits prostaglandin synthesis catalyzed by mammalian PGHS-2, but does not inhibit the activity of PGHS-1, comprising:

33. A recombinant DNA vector containing the DNA sequence of Claim 29, 30 or 31 operatively associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression in a host.

5 34. A genetically engineered host cell that contains the DNA sequence of Claim 29, 30 or 31 operatively associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression so that a PGHS-2 fusion protein is expressed by the host cell.

10 35. A method for identifying a compound that inhibits prostaglandin synthesis catalyzed by mammalian PGHS-2 comprising:

- 15 (a) contacting the genetically engineered cell of Claim 7, with the compound in the presence of a pre-determined amount of arachidonic acid;
- (b) measuring the conversion of the arachidonic acid to its prostaglandin metabolite; and
- 20 (c) comparing the amount of arachidonic acid converted by the cells exposed to the test compound to the amount of arachidonic acid converted by control cells that were not exposed to the test compound.

36. The method of Claim 35 in which the genetically engineered cell is the host cell of Claim 17.

37. The method of Claim 35 in which the genetically engineered cell is the host cell of Claim 18.

30 38. The method of Claim 35 in which the genetically engineered host cell is designated hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/7/93 as deposited with the ATCC having accession no. _____, or progeny thereof.

35 39. A method for identifying a compound that inhibits prostaglandin synthesis catalyzed by mammalian PGHS-2, but does not inhibit the activity of PGHS-1, comprising:

- (a) contacting a genetically engineered cell that expresses mammalian PGHS-2, and not mammalian PGHS-1, with the compound in the presence of a predetermined amount of arachidonic acid;
- 5 (b) contacting a genetically engineered cell that expresses mammalian PGHS-1, and not mammalian PGHS-2, with the compound in the presence of a predetermined amount of arachidonic acid;
- (c) measuring the conversion of arachidonic acid to its prostaglandin metabolite; and
- 10 (d) comparing the amount of arachidonic acid converted by each cell exposed to the test compound to the amount of arachidonic acid converted by control cells that were not exposed to the test compound,
- 15 so that compounds that inhibit PGHS-2 and not PGHS-1 activity are identified.

40. The method of Claim 39 in which the PGHS-2 expressing cell line is designated hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/7/93 as deposited with the ATCC having accession no. _____, or progeny thereof.

41. The method of Claim 39 in which the PGHS-1 expressing cell line is designated A1.2 p5 2/20/95 as deposited with the ATCC having accession no. _____, or progeny thereof.

42. A method for inhibiting prostaglandin synthesis in a mammalian host, comprising administering a compound that inhibits the expression or activity of the PGHS-2 gene product to a patient in need of such treatment.

43. The method of Claim 42 in which the compound is an antisense or ribozyme molecule that blocks translation of the PGHS-2 gene product.

- (a) contacting a genetically engineered cell that expresses mammalian PGHS-2, and not mammalian PGHS-1, with the compound in the presence of a predetermined amount of arachidonic acid;
- 5 (b) contacting a genetically engineered cell that expresses mammalian PGHS-1, and not mammalian PGHS-2, with the compound in the presence of a predetermined amount of arachidonic acid;
- (c) measuring the conversion of arachidonic acid to its prostaglandin metabolite; and
- 10 (d) comparing the amount of arachidonic acid converted by each cell exposed to the test compound to the amount of arachidonic acid converted by control cells that were not exposed to the test compound,
- 15 so that compounds that inhibit PGHS-2 and not PGHS-1 activity are identified.

40. The method of Claim 39 in which the PGHS-2 expressing cell line is designated hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/7/93 as deposited with the ATCC having accession no. _____, or progeny thereof.

41. The method of Claim 39 in which the PGHS-1 expressing cell line is designated A1.2 p5 2/20/95 as deposited with the ATCC having accession no. _____, or progeny thereof.

42. A method for inhibiting prostaglandin synthesis in a mammalian host, comprising administering a compound that inhibits the expression or activity of the PGHS-2 gene product to a patient in need of such treatment.

43. The method of Claim 42 in which the compound is an antisense or ribozyme molecule that blocks translation of the PGHS-2 gene product.

44. The method of Claim 42 in which the compound is a DNA molecule complementary to the 5' region native to the PGHS-2 gene so that a triple helix is formed and transcription of the PGHS-2 gene is inhibited or prevented.

5

45. The method of Claim 42 in which the compound inhibits the enzymatic activity of the PGHS-2 gene product, and has minimal effect on enzymatic activity of PGHS-1.

10 46. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat inflammation.

47. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat arterial inflammation or pulmonary fibrosis.

15

48. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat Alzheimer's disease, stroke or acute head injury.

49. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat
20 endometriosis, dysmenorrhea, or pre-term labor.

50. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat cancers in which mammalian PGHS-2 is expressed or induced.

25 51. The method of Claim 50 in which the cancer is prostate cancer, colorectal cancer, squamous cell carcinoma of the head or neck, breast cancer, oral pharyngeal cancer, stomach cancer, fibrosarcoma, skin cancer, or osteosarcoma.

30 52. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat radiation induced injury to the gastrointestinal tract, the brain, the lungs, hematopoietic tissues, or lymphocytes.

53. A method for detecting the expression of PGHS-2 in
35 a patient sample, comprising:

- (a) contacting a cell lysate or tissue section derived from the patient with a single-stranded nucleotide

44. The method of Claim 42 in which the compound is a DNA molecule complementary to the 5' region native to the PGHS-2 gene so that a triple helix is formed and transcription of the PGHS-2 gene is inhibited or prevented.

5

45. The method of Claim 42 in which the compound inhibits the enzymatic activity of the PGHS-2 gene product, and has minimal effect on enzymatic activity of PGHS-1.

10 46. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat inflammation.

47. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat arterial inflammation or pulmonary fibrosis.

15

48. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat Alzheimer's disease, stroke or acute head injury.

49. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat
20 endometriosis, dysmenorrhea, or pre-term labor.

50. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat cancers in which mammalian PGHS-2 is expressed or induced.

25 51. The method of Claim 50 in which the cancer is prostate cancer, colorectal cancer, squamous cell carcinoma of the head or neck, breast cancer, oral pharyngeal cancer, stomach cancer, fibrosarcoma, skin cancer, or osteosarcoma.

30 52. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat radiation induced injury to the gastrointestinal tract, the brain, the lungs, hematopoietic tissues, or lymphocytes.

53. A method for detecting the expression of PGHS-2 in
35 a patient sample, comprising:

- (a) contacting a cell lysate or tissue section derived from the patient with a single-stranded nucleotide

sequence that is complementary to PGHS-2 mRNA under conditions which permit hybridization;

- (b) detecting whether hybridization of the single-stranded nucleotide sequence to the mRNA in the sample has occurred.

5

54. A method for detecting the expression of PGHS-2 in a patient sample, comprising:

- (a) contacting a cell lysate or tissue section derived from the patient with an antibody that immunospecifically binds to the PGHS-2 enzyme under conditions which permit antibody-antigen binding; and
- (b) detecting whether the antibody bound to the patient sample.

10

15

55. The method of Claim 53 or 54 which is used to diagnose cancers in which expression of PGHS-2 is induced.

56. The method of Claim 55 in which the cancer is prostate cancer, colorectal cancer, squamous cell carcinoma of the head or neck, breast cancer, oral pharyngeal cancer, stomach cancer, fibrosarcoma, skin cancer, or osteosarcoma.

20

57. A genetically engineered host cell in which the native PGHS-2 gene sequence is disrupted so that expression of the native PGHS-2 gene product is inhibited or prevented.

25

30

35

sequence that is complementary to PGHS-2 mRNA under conditions which permit hybridization;

- (b) detecting whether hybridization of the single-stranded nucleotide sequence to the mRNA in the sample has occurred.

5

54. A method for detecting the expression of PGHS-2 in a patient sample, comprising:

- (a) contacting a cell lysate or tissue section derived from the patient with an antibody that immunospecifically binds to the PGHS-2 enzyme under conditions which permit antibody-antigen binding; and
- (b) detecting whether the antibody bound to the patient sample.

10

15

55. The method of Claim 53 or 54 which is used to diagnose cancers in which expression of PGHS-2 is induced.

56. The method of Claim 55 in which the cancer is prostate cancer, colorectal cancer, squamous cell carcinoma of the head or neck, breast cancer, oral pharyngeal cancer, stomach cancer, fibrosarcoma, skin cancer, or osteosarcoma.

20

57. A genetically engineered host cell in which the native PGHS-2 gene sequence is disrupted so that expression of the native PGHS-2 gene product is inhibited or prevented.

25

30

35

FIG. 1

25	CTTCAGGAGTCAGTCAGGACTCTGCTCAGGAAGAACTCAGCACTGCATCCTGCCAGTCT	84
85	CACCGCCACCCTACTGCCACCTCCGCTGCCACCTCTGCGATGCTCTTCCGAGCTGTGCT	144
	M L F R A V L	7
145	GCTCTGCGCTGCCCTGGGGCTCAGCCAGGCAGCAATCCTTGCTGTTCCAATCCATGTCA	204
8	L C A A L G L S O A V A N P C C S N P C Q	27
205	AAACCGTGGGAATGTATGAGCACAGGATTGACCAGTATAAGTGTGACTGTACCCGGAC	264
28	N R G E C M S T G F D O Y K C D C T R T	47
265	TGGATTCTATGGTGAAGAACTGTACTACACCTGAATTTCTGACAAGATCAAATTACTGCT	324
48	G F Y G E N C T T P E F L T R I K L L L	67
325	GAAGCCCAACCAACACAGTCCACTACATCCTGACCCACTTCAAGGGAGTCTGGAACAT	384
68	K P T P N T V H Y I L T H F K G V W N I	87
385	TGTGAACAACATCCCTTCTGCGAAGTTAATCATGAATATGTGCTGACATCCAGATC	444
88	V N N I P F L R S L I M K Y V L T S R S	107
445	ATATTGATTGACAGTCCACTACTTACAATGTGCACTATGGTTACAAAAGCTGGGAAGC	504
108	Y L I D S P P T Y H V H Y G Y K S W E A	127
505	CTTCTCCAACTCTCTACTACACCGGGCCCTTCTCCCGTAGCAGATGACTGCCCAAC	564
128	F S N L S Y Y T R A L P P V A D D C P T	147
565	TCCCATGGGTGTGAAGGAAATAAGGAGCTTCTGATTCAAAAGAAAGTGTGGAAGT	624
146	P H G V K G N K E L P D S K E V L E K V	167
625	TCTTCTACGGAGAGATTTCATCCCTGACCCCAAGGCTCAAATATGATGTTTGCATTCTT	684
168	L L R R E F I P D P O G S N M M F A F F	187
685	TGCCCAGCACTTCACCCATCAGTTTTTCAAGACAGATCATAAGCGAGGACCTGGGTTTAC	744
188	A O H F T H O F F K T D H K R G P G F T	207
745	CCGAGGACTGGGCCATGGAGTGGACTTAAATCATTATGGTGAAGCTCTGGACAGACA	804
208	R G L G H G V D L N H I Y G E T L D R O	227
805	ACATAAAGTGGCGCTTTTCAAGGATGGAAATGAATATCAGGTCAATGGTGGAGAGT	864
228	H K L R L F K D G K L K Y Q V I G G E V	247
865	GTATCCCCCAGCTCAAAGACACTCAGGTAGAGATGATCTACCTCTCTCACATCCCTGA	924
248	Y P P T V K D T O V E H I Y P P H I P E	267
925	GAACCTGCACTTGGCTGTGGGGCAGGAAGCTTTGGTCTGCTGCTGCTGCTGATGATGA	984
268	N L O F A V G O E V F G L V P G L M Y	287
985	TGCCACCATCTGGCTTGGGAGCACAACAGAGTGTGGACATCTCAAGCAGGACCATCC	1044
288	A T I W L R E H R V C D I L K O E H P	307
1045	TGAGTGGGTGATGAGCAACTATTCCAAACCAGCAGACTCATACTCATAGGAGAGACTAT	1104
308	E W G D E O L F O T S R L I L I G E T I	327
1105	CAAGATAGTGATCGAAGACTACGTGCAACACCTGAGCGGTACCATTCAAACCTCAAGT	1164
328	K I V I E D Y V O H L S G Y H F K L K F	347
1165	TGACCCAGAGCTCCTTTTCAACAGCAGTCCAGTATCAGAACCCGATTGCCCTCTGAATT	1224
348	D P E L L F N O O F O Y Q N R I A S E F	367
1225	CAACACACTCTATCACTGGCACCCTGCTGCGCCGACCTTCAACATTGAAGACAGCA	1284
368	N T L Y H W H P L L P D T F N I E D O E	387
1285	GTACAGCTTTAAACAGTTTCTCTACAACACTCCATCCTCCTGGAACATGGACTCACTCA	1344
388	Y S F K O F L Y R N S I L L E H G L T O	407
1345	GTTTGTGAGTCATTACCAGACAGATTGCTGGCCGGTGTGCTGGGGAAGAAATGTGCC	1404
408	F V E S F T R Q I A G R V A G G R N V P	427
1405	AATTGCTGTACAAGCAGTGGCAAGGCCTCCATTGACCAGAGCAGAGATGAATACCA	1464
428	I A V O A V A K A S I D O S R E M K Y O	447
1465	GTCTCTCAATGAGTACCGGAAGCCTTCTCCCTGAAGCCGTACATCATTGAAGAACT	1524
448	S L N E X R K R F S L K P Y T S F E E L	467
1525	TACAGGAGAGAAGGAATGGCTGCAGAAATGAAGCCCTCTACAGTGACATCGATGTGAT	1584
468	T G E K E H A A E L K A L Y S D I D V M	487
1585	GGAACTGTACCCCTGCCCTGCTGGTGGAAAAACCTGCTCCAGATGCTATCTTTGGGGAGAC	1644
488	E L Y P A L L V E K P R P D A I F G E T	507
1645	CATGGTAGAGCTTGGAGCACCATTCTCCTTGAAGGACTTATGGGAATCCCATCTGTTT	1704
508	M V E L G A P F (S) L K G L M G N P I C S	527
1705	TCCTCAATACTGGAAGCCGAGCACCTTTGGAGGCGAAGTGGGTTTAAAGATCATCAATAC	1764
528	P O Y W K P S T F G G E V G F K I I N T	547
1765	TGCCCTCAATTGAGTCTCTCATCTGCAATAATGTGAAGGGGTGCTCCCTTCACTTCTTCA	1824
548	A S I O S L I C N N V K G C P F T S F N	567
1825	TGTGCAAGATCCACAGCTACCAAAACAGCCACCATCAATGCAAGTGCTCCCACTCCAG	1884
568	V O D P O P T K T A T I N A S A S H S R	587
1885	ACTAGATGACATTAACCTACAGTACTAATCAAAAGCGTTCAACTGAGCTGAAAAGT	1944
588	L D D I E P T V L L I K R R S T E L	607

FIG. 1

25	CTTCAGSAGTCAGTCAGSAGTCTGCTCAGGAAGSAACTCAGCACTGCATCCTGCCAGGTC	84
55	CACCGCCACCCTACTGCCACCTCCGCTGCCACCTCTGCGATGCTCTCCGAGCTGTGCT	144
	M L F R A V L	7
145	GCTCTGCGCTGCCCTGGGGCTCAGCCAGGCAGCAATCCTTGCTGTTCCAATCCATGTCA	204
6	L C A A L G L S O A V A N P C C S N P C O	27
205	AAACCGTGGGGAATGTATGAGCAGGATTGACCAGTATAAGTGTGACTGTACCCGGAC	264
25	N R G E C H S T G F D O Y K C D C T R T	47
255	TGGATTCTATGGTGAAGAACTGTACTACACCTGAATTTCTGACAAGAAATCAAAATTAAGT	324
48	G F Y G E N C T T P E F L T R I K L L L	67
325	GAAGCCCAACCAACACAGTGCCTACATCCTGACCCACTTCAAGGGAGTCTGGAACAT	384
68	K P T P N T V H Y I L T H F K G V W N I	87
385	TGTGAACAACATCCCTTCTGGAAGTTAATCATGAAATATGCTGACATCCAGATC	444
88	V N N I P F L R S L I H K Y V L T S R S	107
445	ATATTGATTGACAGTCCACCTACTTACATGTGCACTATGTTACAAAAGCTGGGAAGC	504
108	Y L I D S P P T Y H V H Y G Y K S W E A	127
505	CTTCTCCAACCTCTCTACTACACCGGGCCCTTCTCCCGTAGCAGATGACTGCCCAAC	564
128	F S N L S Y Y T R A L P P V A D D C P T	147
565	TCCCATGGGTGTGAAGGGAATAGGAGCTTCTGATTCAAAAGAAAGTCTGGAAGAGT	624
146	P M G V K G N K E L P D S K E V L E K V	167
625	TCTTCTACGGAGAGATTATCCCTGACCCCAAGGCTCAAAATATGATGTTTGCATTCTT	684
168	L L R R E F I P D P O G S N H M F A F F	187
685	TGCCCAGCACTTCAACCATCAGTTTTTCAAGACAGATCATAAGGAGGACCTGGGTTTCA	744
188	A O H F T H O P F K T D H K R G P G F T	207
745	CCGAGGACTGGGCAATGGAGTGGACTTAAATCACAATTATGGTGAAGCTCTGGACAGACA	804
208	R G L G H G V D L E H I Y G E T L D R O	227
805	ACATAAATCGGCCTTTTCAAGGATGGAAATGAAATATCAGGTCAATTGGTGGAGAGT	864
228	H K L R L F K D G K L K Y O V I G G E V	247
865	GTATCCCCCAGCTCAAGACACTCAGGTAGAGATGATCTACCTCCTCACATCCCTGA	924
248	Y P P T V K D T O V E H I Y P P H I P E	267
925	GAACCTGCAGTTTGTCTGGGGCAGGAAGCTTTGTCTGCTGCTGGTCTGATGATGTA	984
268	N L O F A V G O E V F G L V P G L H M Y	287
985	TGCCACCATCTGGCTTGGGAGCACACAGAGTGTGGACATACTCAAGCAGGAGCATCC	1044
288	A T I W L R E H N R V C D I L K O E H P	307
1045	TGAGTGGGGTATGAGCAACTATTCCAAACCAGCAGACTCATACTCATAGGAGAGACTAT	1104
308	E W G D E O L F O T S R L I L I G E T I	327
1105	CAAGATAGTATCGAAGACTACGTGCAACACCTGAGCGGTTACCACTTCAAACTCAAGT	1164
328	K I V I E D Y V O H L S G Y H F K L K F	347
1165	TGACCCAGAGCTCCTTTTCAACAGCAGTTCAGTATCAGAACCCGATTGCCCTCTGAAT	1224
348	D P E L L F N O O F O Y O N R I A S E F	367
1225	CAACACACTCTATCACTGGCACCCTGCTGCCCCGACACCTTCAACATTGAAGACAGGA	1284
368	N T L Y H W H P L L P D T F N I E D O E	387
1285	GTACAGCTTTAAACAGTTTCTCTACAACACTCCATCCTCCTGGAACATGGACTCACTCA	1344
388	Y S F K O F L Y R N S I L L E H G L T O	407
1345	GTTTGTGAGTCATTACCCAGACAGATTGCTGCGCGGTTGCTGGGGGAAGAAATGTGCC	1404
408	F V E S F T R O I A G R V A G G R N V P	427
1405	AATTGCTGTACAAGCAGTGGCAAGGCTCCATTGACCAGAGCAGAGAGATGAAATACCA	1464
428	I A V O A V A K A S I D O S R E H K Y O	447
1465	GTCTCTCAATGAGTACCGGAACGCTTCTCCCTGAAGCCGTACACATCATTGAAAGAACT	1524
448	S L N E X R K R F S L K P Y T S F E E L	467
1525	TACAGGAGAGAAGGAAATGGCTGCAGAAATGAAAGCCCTCTACAGTGACATCGATGTCA	1584
468	T G E K E H A A E L K A L Y S D I D V M	487
1585	GGAACTGTACCTGCTGCTGGTGGAAAAACCTGTCAGATGCTATCTTTGGGGAGAC	1644
488	E L Y P A L L V E K P R P D A I F G E T	507
1645	CATGGTAGAGCTTGGAGCACCATTCTCTTGAAGGACTTATGGGAAATCCCATCTGTTT	1704
508	M V E L G A P F (S) L K G L H G N P I C S	527
1705	TCCTCAATACTGGAAGCCGAGCACCCTTGGAGGCGAAGTGGGTTTAAAGATCATCAATAC	1764
528	P O Y W K P S T F G G E V G F K I I N T	547
1765	TGCCCTCAATTCACTCTCTCATCTGCAATAATGTGAAGGGGTGCTCCCTTCACTTCTTCAA	1824
548	A S I O S L I C N N V K G C P F T S F N	567
1825	TGTGCAAGATCCACAGCTACCAAAACAGCCACCATCAATGCAAGTGCTCCCATCCAC	1884
568	V O D P O P T K T A T I N A S A S H S R	587
1885	ACTAGATGACATTAAACCTACAGTACTAATCAAAAGGCTTCACTGAGCTGTAAAGT	1944
588	L D D I E P T V L L I K R R S T E L	607

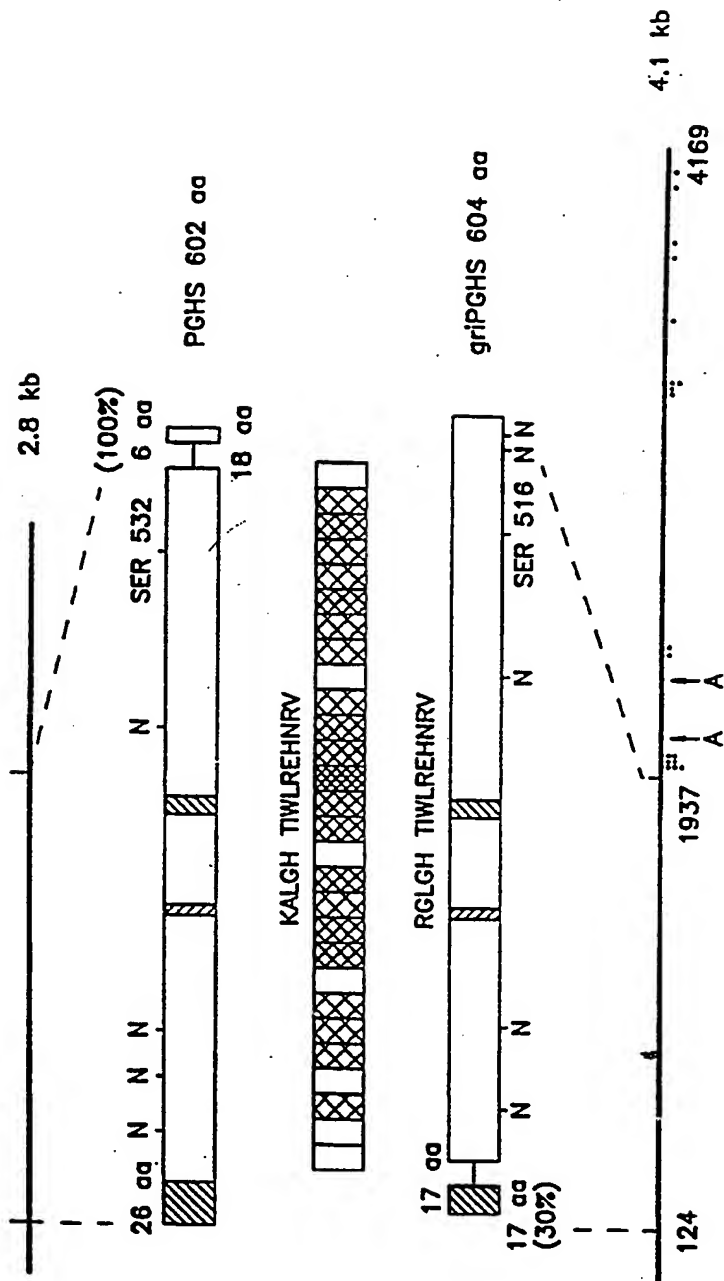


FIG. 2

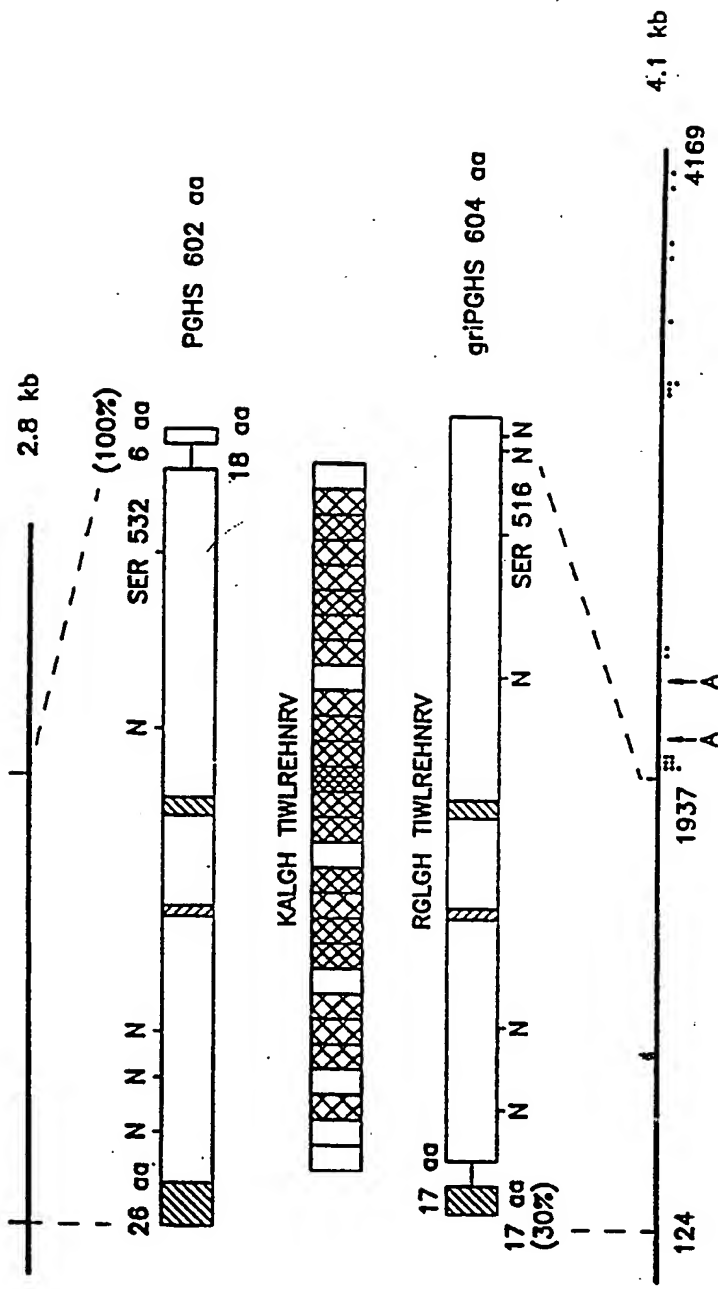


FIG. 2

FIG. 3A

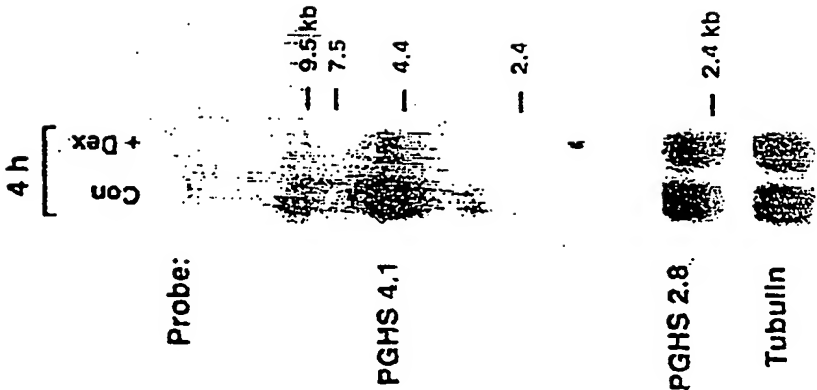


FIG. 3B

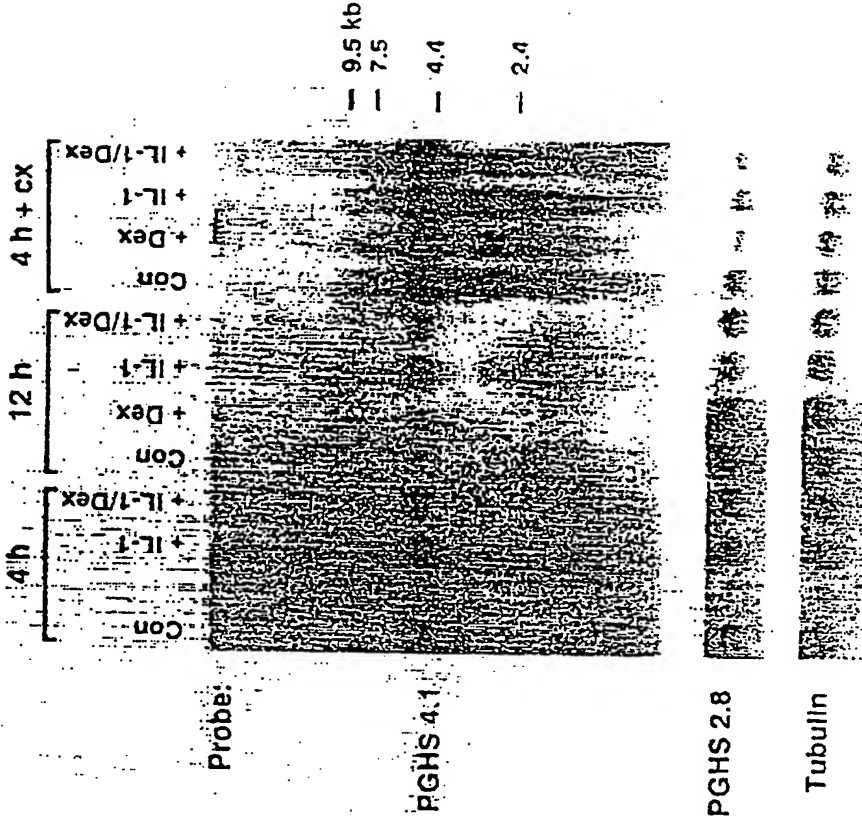


FIG. 3A

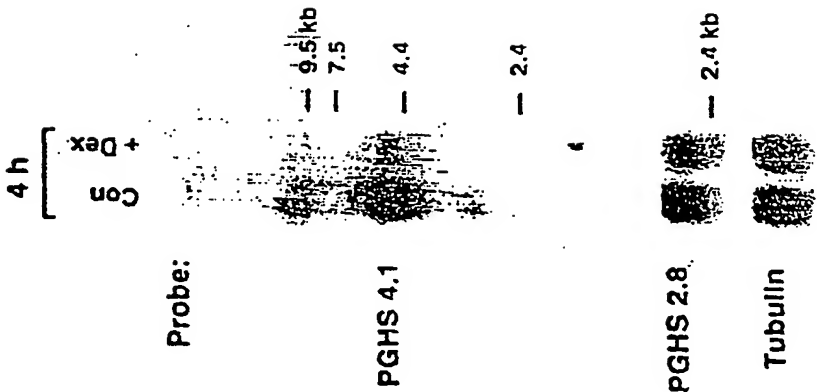
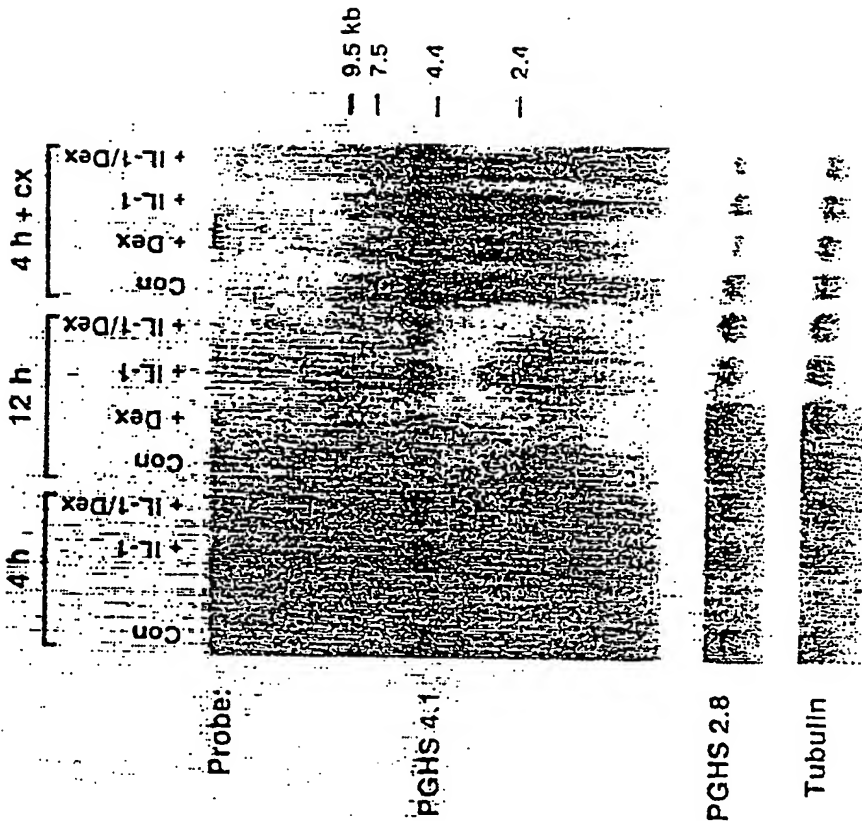


FIG. 3B



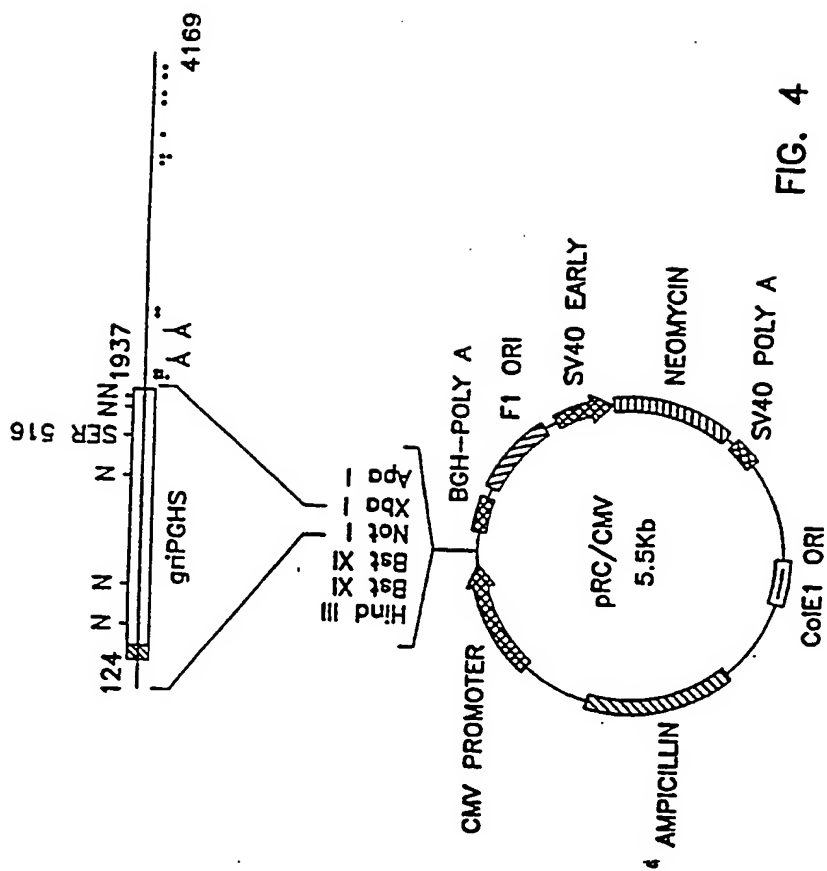


FIG. 4

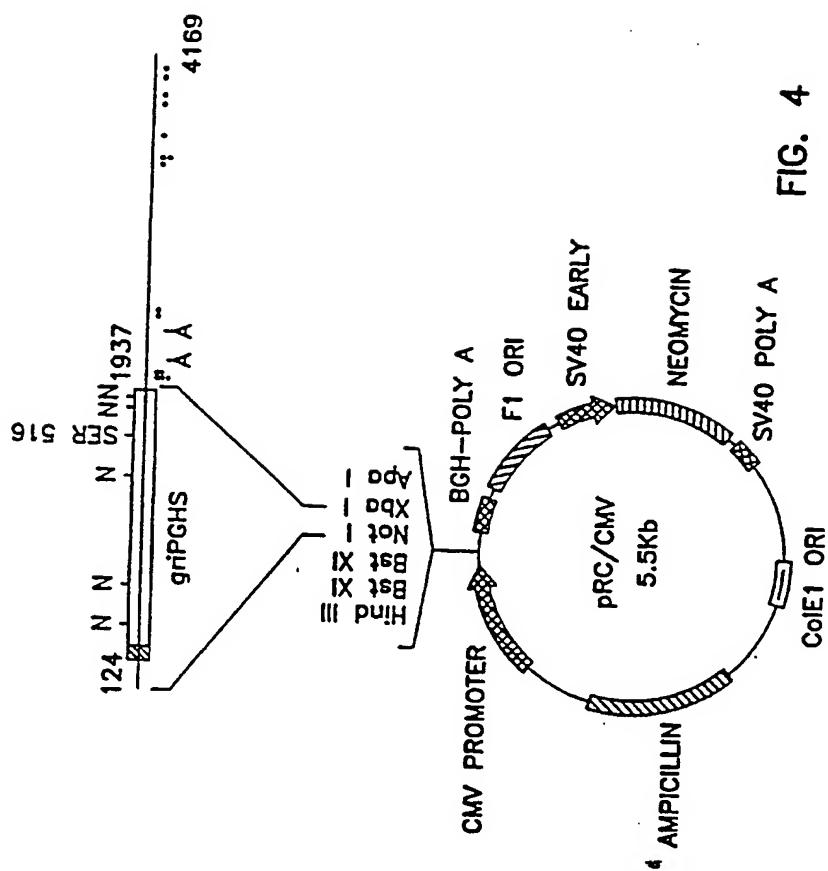
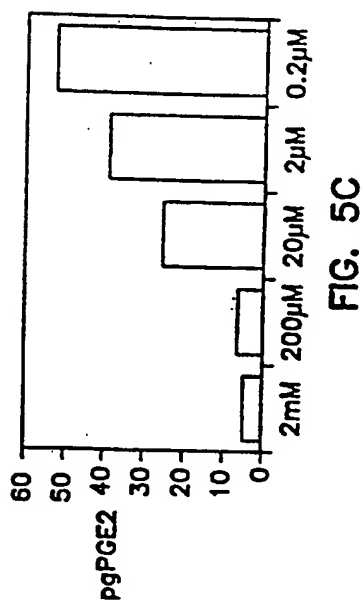
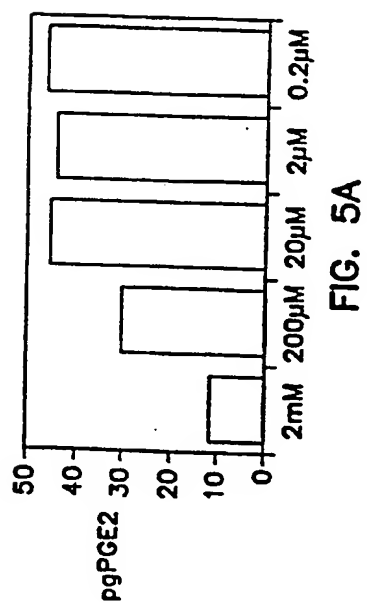
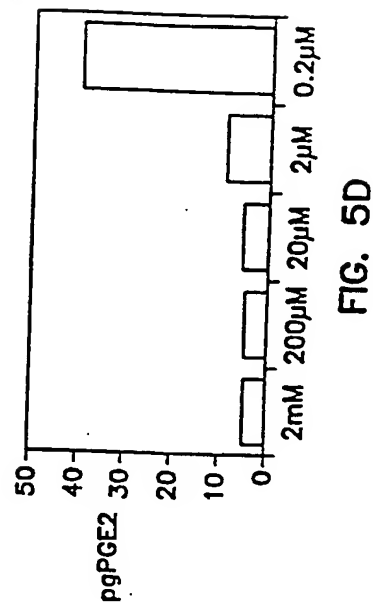
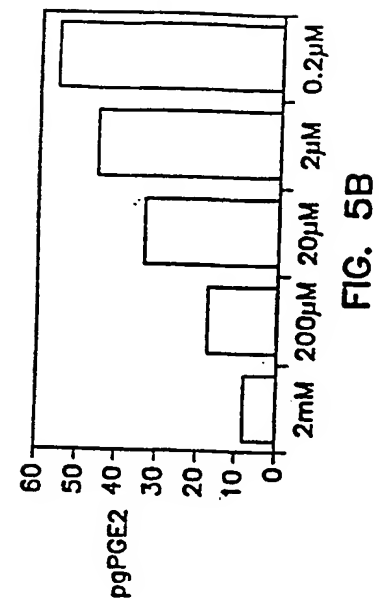
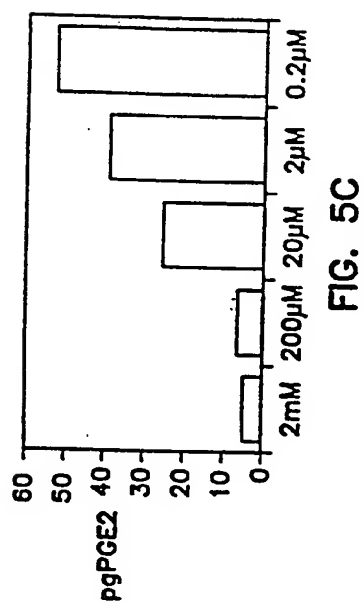
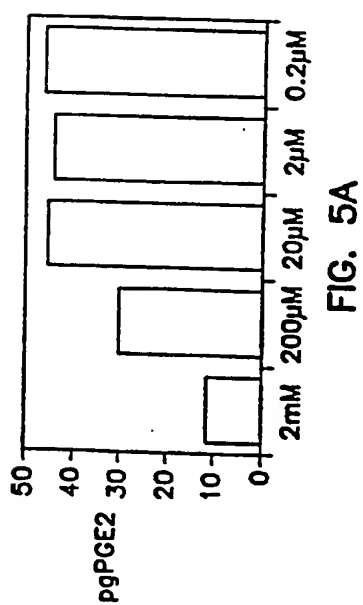
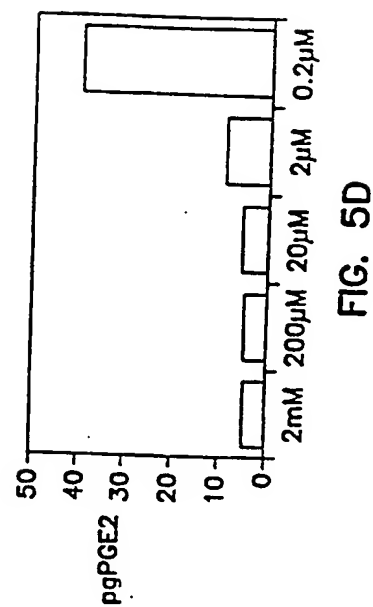
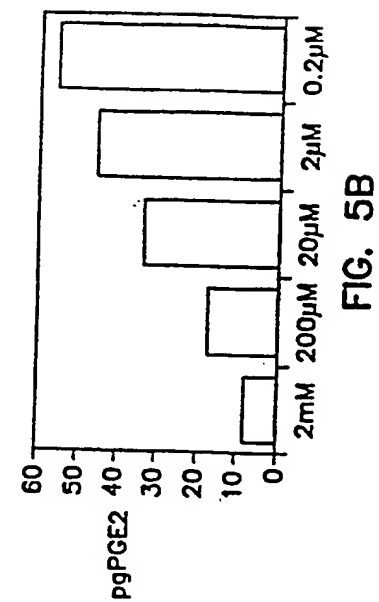


FIG. 4

5/17



5/17



6/17

FIG. 6A

90 CCGCTGCGATGCTCGCCCGCGCCCTGCTGCTGTCGCGGGTCCTGGCGCTCAGCCATACAG 149
150 CAAATCCTTGCTGTTCACCCCATGTCAAAACCGAGGTGTATGTATGAGTGTGGGATTTG 209
210 ACCAGTATAAGTCCGATTGTACCCGGACAGGATTCTATGGAGAAAACCTGCTCAACACCGG 269
270 AATTTTTGACAAGAATAAAATTATTTCTGAAACCCACTCCAACACAGTGCCTACATAC 329
330 TTACCCACTTCAAGGGATTTTGGAAAGTTGTGAATAACATTCCCTTCCTTCGAAATGCAA 389
390 TTATGAGTTATGTGTGACATCCAGATCACATTGATTGACAGTCCACCAACTTACAATG 449
450 CTGACTATGGCTACAAAAGCTGGGAAGCCTCTCCAACCTCTCCTATTATACTAGAGCCC 509
510 TTCTCCTGTGCTGATGATTGCCCGACTCCCTTGGGTGTCAAAGGTAAAAAGCAGCTTC 569
570 CTGATTCAAATGAGATTGTGGA AAAATGCTTCTAAGAAGAAAGTTCATCCCTGATCCCC 629
630 AGGGCTCAAACATGATGTTTGCAATCTTTGCCAGCACTTCACGCATCAGTTTTTCAAGA 689
690 CAGATCATAAGCGAGGGCCAGCTTTCACCAACGGGCTGGGCCATGGGGTGGACTTAAATC 749
750 ATATTTACGGTGAAACTCTGGCTAGACAGCGTAAACTCGGCCTTTTCAAGGATGGAAAAA 809
810 TGAAATATCAGATAATTGATGGAGAGATGTATCCTCCACAGTCAAAGATACTCAGGCAG 869
870 AGATGATCTACCCCTCTCAAGTCCCTGAGCATCTACGGTTTGCTGTGGGSCAGGAGTCT 929
930 TTGGTCTGGTGCCCTGGTCTGATGATGTATGCCACAATCTGGCTGCGGGAACACAACAGAG 989
990 TATGCGATGTGCTTAAACAGGAGCATCCTGAATGGGGTGATGAGCAGTTGTTCCAGACAA 1049

6/17

FIG. 6A

90 CCGCTGCGATGCTCGCCCGCGCCCTGCTGCTGTCGCGGGTCTGGCGCTCAGCCATACAG 149
150 CAAATCCTTGCTGTTCACCCCATGTCAAAACGAGGTGTATGTATGAGTGTGGGATTG 209
210 ACCAGTATAAGTCCGATTGTACCCGACAGGATTCTATGGAGAAAACCTCTCAACACCGG 269
270 AATTTTGTACAAGAATAAAATTATTTCTGAAACCCACTCCAACACAGTGCCTACATAC 329
330 TTACCCACTTCAAGGGATTTTGGAAAGTTGTGAATAACATTCCCTTCCTTCGAAATGCAA 389
390 TTATGAGTTATGTGTGACATCCAGATCACATTGATTGACAGTCCACCAACTTACAATG 449
450 CTGACTATGGCTACAAAAGCTGGGAAGCCTCTCCAACCTCTCCTATTATACTAGAGCCC 509
510 TTCTCTCTGTGCTGATGATTGCCCGACTCCCTTGGGTGTCAAAGGTAAAAGCAGCTTC 569
570 CTGATTCAAATGAGATTGTGGAATAATGCTTCTAAGAAGAAAGTTCATCCCTGATCCCC 629
630 AGGGCTCAAACATGATGTTTGCAATCTTTGCCAGCACTTCACGCATCAGTTTTTCAAGA 689
690 CAGATCATAAGCGAGGGCCAGCTTTCACCAACGGGCTGGGCCATGGGGTGGACTTAAATC 749
750 ATATTTACGGTGAAACTCTGGCTAGACAGCGTAAACTCGGCCTTTTCAAGGATGAAAAA 809
810 TGAAATATCAGATAATTGATGGAGAGATGTATCCTCCACAGTCAAAGATACTCAGGCAG 869
870 AGATGATCTACCTCTCAAGTCCCTGAGCATCTACGGTTTGCTGTGGGACAGGAGTCT 929
930 TTGGTCTGGTGCCCTGGTCTGATGATGTATGCCACAATCTGGCTGCGGGAACACAACAGAG 989
990 TATGCGATGTGCTTAAACAGGAGCATCCTGAATGGGTGATGAGCAGTTGTTCCAGACAA 1049

7/17

FIG. 6B

1050 GCAGGCTAATACTGATAGGAGAGACTATTAAGATTGTGATTGAAGATTATGTGCAACACT 1109
1110 TGAGTGGCTATCACTTCAAACCTGAAGTTTGACCCAGAACTACTTTTCAACAAACAGTTCC 1169
1170 AGTACCAAAATCGTATTGCTGCTGAATTTAACACCCCTCTATCACTGGCATCCCTTCTGC 1229
1230 CTGACACCTTTCAAATTCATGACCAGAAATACAACCTATCAACAGTTTATCTACAACAAC 1289
1290 CTATATTGCTGGAACATGGAATTACCCAGTTTGTGAATCATTCACCAGGCAGATTGCTG 1349
1350 GCAGGGTTGCTGGTGGTAGGAATGTTCCACCCGAGTACAGAAAGTATCACAGGCTTCCA 1409
1410 TTGACCAGAGCAGGCAGATGAAATACCAGTCTTTTAAAGTAGTACCGCAAACGCTTTATGC 1469
1470 TGAAGCCCTATGAATCATTTGAAGAACTTACAGGAGAAAAGGAAATGTCTGCAGAGTTGG 1529
1530 AAGCACTCTATGGTGACATCGATGCTGTGGAGCTGTATCCTGCCCTTCTGGTAGAAAAGC 1589
1590 CTCGGCCAGATGCCATCTTGGTGAAACCATGGTAGAAGTTGGAGCACCATTTCTCCTTGA 1649
1650 AAGGACTTATGGGTAATGTTATATGTTCTCCTGCCTACTGGAAGCCAAGCACTTTTGGTG 1709
1710 GAGAAGTGGGTTTTCAAATCATCAACACTGCCTCAATTCAGTCTCTCATCTGCAATAACG 1769
1770 TGAAGGGCTGTCCCTTTACTTCATTTCAGTGTCCAGATCCAGAGCTCATTAACAGTCA 1829
1830 CCATCAATGCAAGTCTTCCCGCTCCGGACTAGATGATATCAATCCACAGTACTACTAA 1889
1890 AAGAACGTTCCACTGAACTGTAGAAGTCTAATAC 1923

7/17

FIG. 6B

1050 GCAGGCTAATACTGATAGGAGAGACTATTAAGATTGTGATTGAAGATTATGTGCAACACT 1109
1110 TGAGTGGCTATCACTTCAAACCTGAAGTTTGACCCAGAACTACTTTTCAACAAACAGTTCC 1169
1170 AGTACCAAAATCGTATTGCTGCTGAATTTAACACCCCTCTATCACTGGCATCCCTTCTGC 1229
1230 CTGACACCTTTCAAATTCATGACCAGAAATACAACCTATCAACAGTTTATCTACAACAAC 1289
1290 CTATATTGCTGGAACATGGAATTACCCAGTTTGTGAATCATTACCAGGCAGATTGCTG 1349
1350 GCAGGGTTGCTGGTGGTAGGAATGTCCACCCGCAGTACAGAAAGTATCACAGGCTTCCA 1409
1410 TTGACCAGAGCAGGCAGATGAAATACCAGTCTTTTAATGAGTACCGCAAACGCTTTATGC 1469
1470 TGAAGCCCTATGAATCATTTGAAGAAGTTACAGGAGAAAAGGAAATGTCTGCAGAGTTGG 1529
1530 AAGCACTCTATGGTGACATCGATGCTGTGGAGCTGTATCCTGCCCTTCTGGTAGAAAAGC 1589
1590 CTCGGCCAGATGCCATCTTTGGTGAAACCATGGTAGAAGTTGGAGCACCATTCTCCTTGA 1649
1650 AAGGACTTATGGGTAATGTTATATGTTCTCCTGCCCTACTGGAAGCCAAGCACCTTTGGTG 1709
1710 GAGAAGTGGGTTTTCAAATCATCAACACTGCCCTCAATTCAGTCTCTCATCTGCAATAACG 1769
1770 TGAAGGGCTGTCCCTTTACTTCATTTCAGTGTTCAGATCCAGAGCTCATTAAACAGTCA 1829
1830 CCATCAATGCAAGTCTTCCCGCTCCGGACTAGATGATATCAATCCCACAGTACTACTAA 1889
1890 AAGAACGTTCCACTGAACGTAGAGTCTAATAC 1923

8/17

FIG. 7

```

hPGHS-2 MLARALLCA VLALSHTANP CSHPCQNRG VCMVSGFDQY KCDCTRTGFY
hPGHS-2 MLARALLCA VLALSHTANP CSHPCQNRG VCMVSGFDQY KCDCTRTGFY

51 GENCSTPEFL TRIKFLKPT PNTVHYILTH FKGFNVVNN IPFLRNAIMS
51 GENCSTPEFL TRIKFLKPT PNTVHYILTH FKGFNVVNN IPFLRNAIMS

101 YVLTSRSHLI DSPPTYNADY GYKSWEAFSN LSYTTRALPP VPDDCPTPLG
101 YVLTSRSHLI DSPPTYNADY GYKSWEAFSN LSYTTRALPP VPDDCPTPLG

151 VKGKKQLPDS NEIVKLLLR RKFIPDQGS NMFAPFAQH FTHQFFKTDH
151 VKGKKQLPDS NEIVKLLLR RKFIPDQGS NMFAPFAQH FTHQFFKTDH

201 KRGPAFTNGL GHGVDLNHIY GETLARORKL RLFKDGKMKY QIIDGEMYPP
201 KRGPAFTNGL GHGVDLNHIY GETLARORKL RLFKDGKMKY QIIDGEMYPP

251 TVKDTQAEMI YPPQVPEHLR FAVGQEVFGL VPGLMMYATI WLRHNRVCD
251 TVKDTQAEMI YPPQVPEHLR FAVGQEVFGL VPGLMMYATI WLRHNRVCD

301 VLKQEHPEWG DEQLFQTSRL ILIGETIKIV IEDYVQHLSG YHFKLKFDPE
301 VLKQEHPEWG DEQLFQTSRL ILIGETIKIV IEDYVQHLSG YHFKLKFDPE

351 LLFNKQFOYQ NRIAAEFNTL YHWHPLLPT FQIHDQKYN QOFIYNNSIL
351 LLFNKQFOYQ NRIAAEFNTL YHWHPLLPT FQIHDQKYN QOFIYNNSIL

401 LEHGITQFVE SFTRQIAGRV AGGRNVPPAV QKVSQASIDQ SRQMKYQSFN
401 LEHGITQFVE SFTRQIAGRV AGGRNVPPAV QKVSQASIDQ SRQMKYQSFN

451 EYKRKFMKP YESFEELTGE KEMSAEAL YGDIDAVELY PALLVEKPRP
451 EYKRKFMKP YESFEELTGE KEMSAEAL YGDIDAVELY PALLVEKPRP

501 DAIFGETHVE VGAPFSLKGL MGNVICSPAY WKPSTFGGEV GFOINTASI
501 DAIFGETHVE VGAPFSLKGL MGNVICSPAY WKPSTFGGEV GFOINTASI

551 QSLICNNVKG CPFTSFSVPD PELIKTVTIN ASSSRGLDD INPTVLLKER
551 QSLICNNVKG CPFTSFSVPD PELIKTVTIN ASSSRGLDD INPTVLLKER

601 STEL 604
601 STEL 604

```

8/17

FIG. 7

```

hPGHS-2 MLARALLCA VLALSHTANP CCSHPCQNRG VCMVGFDQY KCDCTRTGFY
|||||
hPGHS-2 MLARALLCA VLALSHTANP CCSHPCQNRG VCMVGFDQY KCDCTRTGFY
|||||

51 GENCSTPEFL TRIKLFLKPT PNTVHYILTH FKGFNVVNN IPFLRNAIMS
|||||
51 GENCSTPEFL TRIKLFLKPT PNTVHYILTH FKGFNVVNN IPFLRNAIMS
|||||

101 YVLTSRSHLI DSPPTYNADY GYKSWEAFSN LSYTTRALPP VPDDCPTPLG
|||||
101 YVLTSRSHLI DSPPTYNADY GYKSWEAFSN LSYTTRALPP VPDDCPTPLG
|||||

151 VKGKKQLPDS NEIVKLLLR RKFIPDPQGS NMMFAFFAQH PTHQFFKTDH
|||||
151 VKGKKQLPDS NEIVKLLLR RKFIPDPQGS NMMFAFFAQH PTHQFFKTDH
|||||

201 KRGPAFTNGL GHGVDLNHIY GETLARQRKL RLFKDGKMKY QIIDGEMYPP
|||||
201 KRGPAFTNGL GHGVDLNHIY GETLARQRKL RLFKDGKMKY QIIDGEMYPP
|||||

251 TVKDTQAEMI YPPQVPEHLR FAVGOEVFGL VPGLMMYATI WLREHNRVCD
|||||
251 TVKDTQAEMI YPPQVPEHLR FAVGOEVFGL VPGLMMYATI WLREHNRVCD
|||||

301 VLKQEHPEWG DEQLFQTSRL ILIGETIKIV IEDYVQHLSG YHFKLKFDPE
|||||
301 VLKQEHPEWG DEQLFQTSRL ILIGETIKIV IEDYVQHLSG YHFKLKFDPE
|||||

351 LLFNKQFOYQ NRIAAEFNTL YHWHPLL PDT FQIHDQKYN QOFIYNNSIL
|||||
351 LLFNKQFOYQ NRIAAEFNTL YHWHPLL PDT FQIHDQKYN QOFIYNNSIL
|||||

401 LEHGITQFVE SFTRQIAGRV AGGRNVPPAV QKVSQASIDQ SRQMKYQSFN
|||||
401 LEHGITQFVE SFTRQIAGRV AGGRNVPPAV QKVSQASIDQ SRQMKYQSFN
|||||

451 EYKRKFMKLP YESFEELTGE KEMSAEAL YGDIDAVELY PALLVEKPRP
|||||
451 EYKRKFMKLP YESFEELTGE KEMSAEAL YGDIDAVELY PALLVEKPRP
|||||

501 DAIFGETMVE VGAPFSLKGL MGNVICSPAY WKPSTFGGEV GFOINTASI
|||||
501 DAIFGETMVE VGAPFSLKGL MGNVICSPAY WKPSTFGGEV GFOINTASI
|||||

551 QSLICNNVKG CPFTSFSVPD PELIKTVTIN ASSSRSGLDD INPTVLLKER
|||||
551 QSLICNNVKG CPFTSFSVPD PELIKTVTIN ASSSRSGLDD INPTVLLKER
|||||

601 STEL 604
|||
601 STEL 604
|||

```

9/17

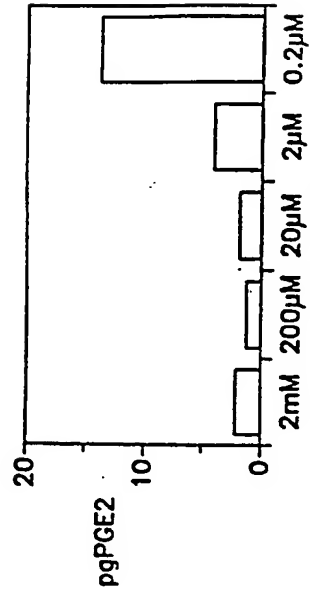


FIG. 8B

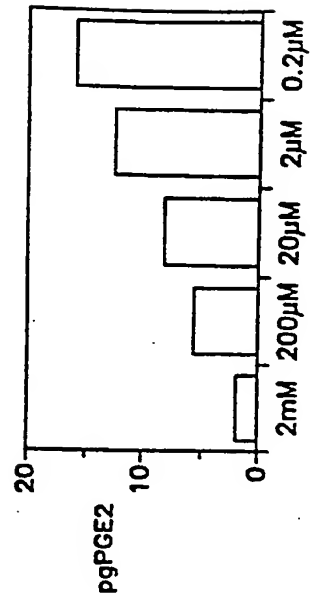


FIG. 8D

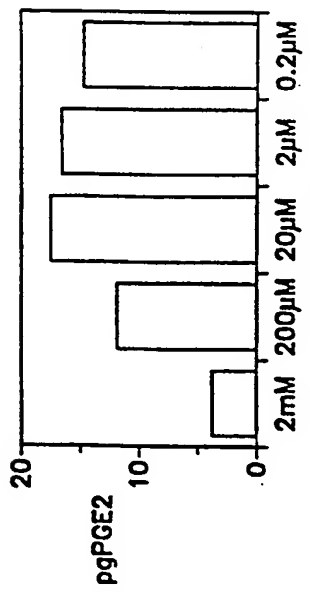


FIG. 8A

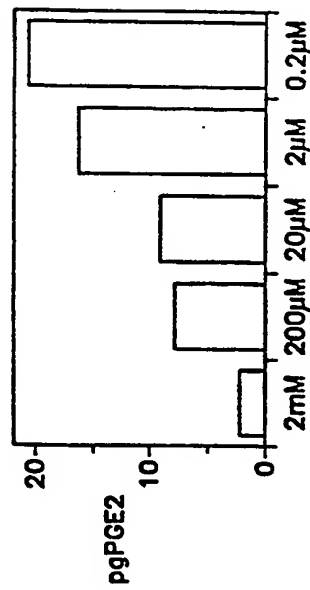


FIG. 8C

9/17

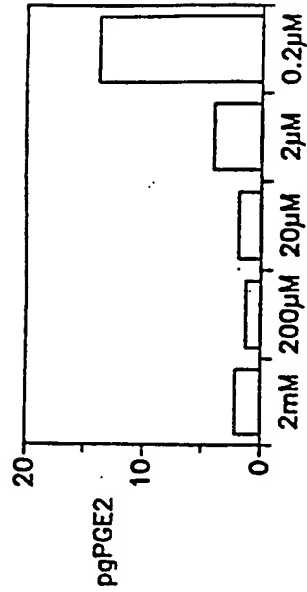


FIG. 8A

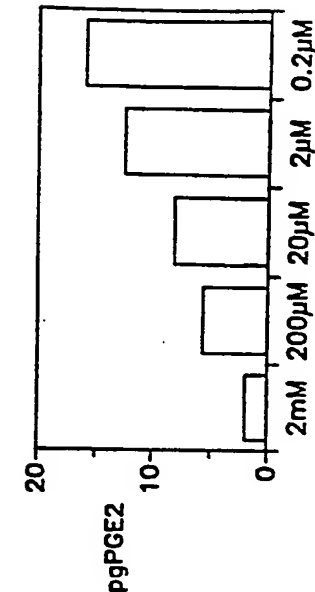


FIG. 8B

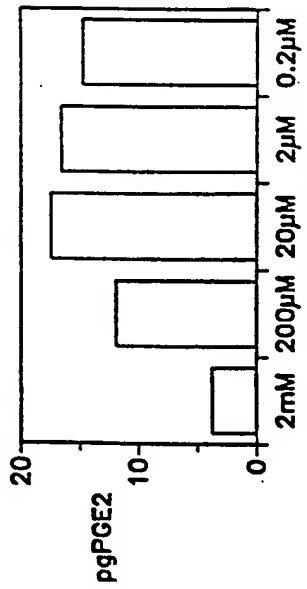


FIG. 8C

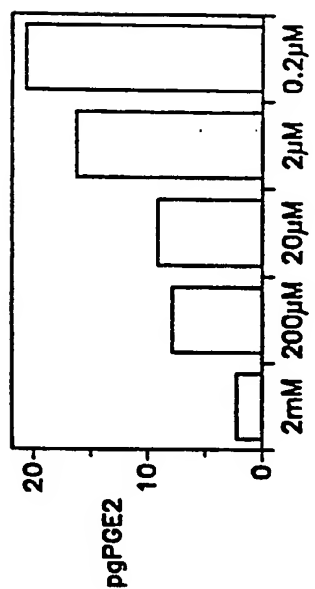


FIG. 8D

10/17

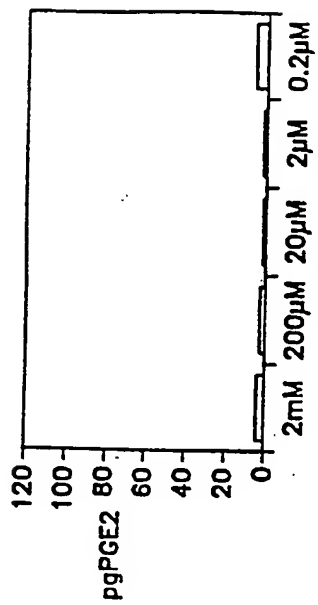


FIG. 9B

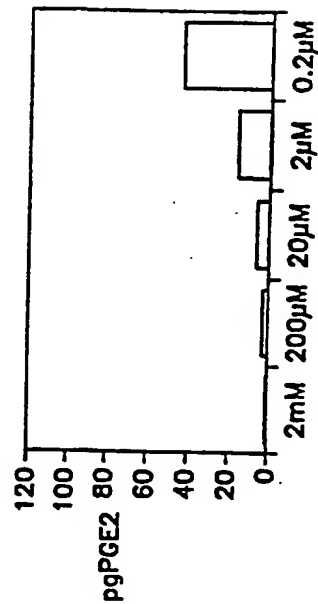


FIG. 9D

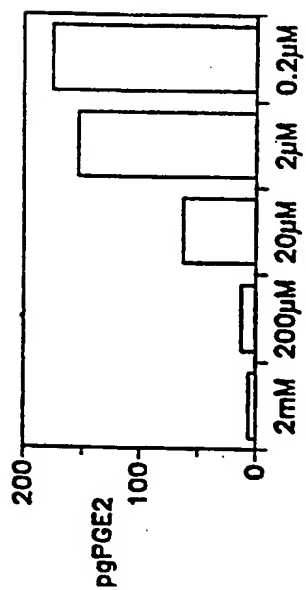


FIG. 9A

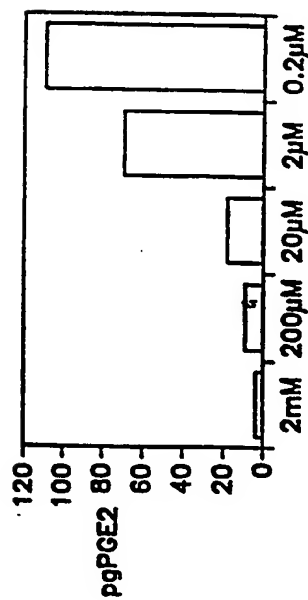


FIG. 9C

10/17

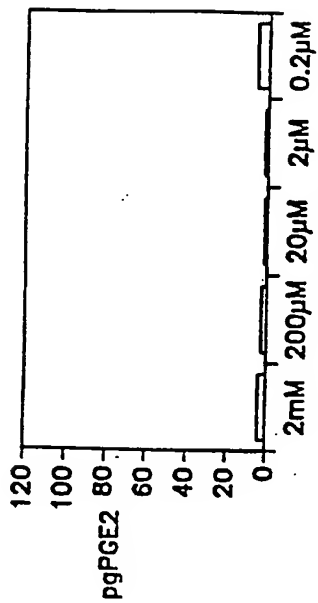


FIG. 9B

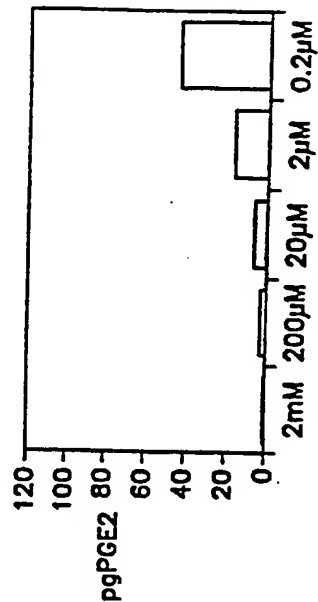


FIG. 9D

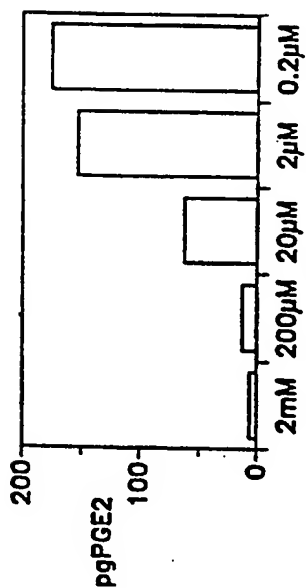


FIG. 9A

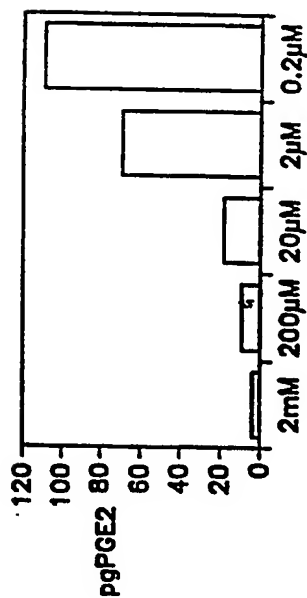


FIG. 9C

11/17

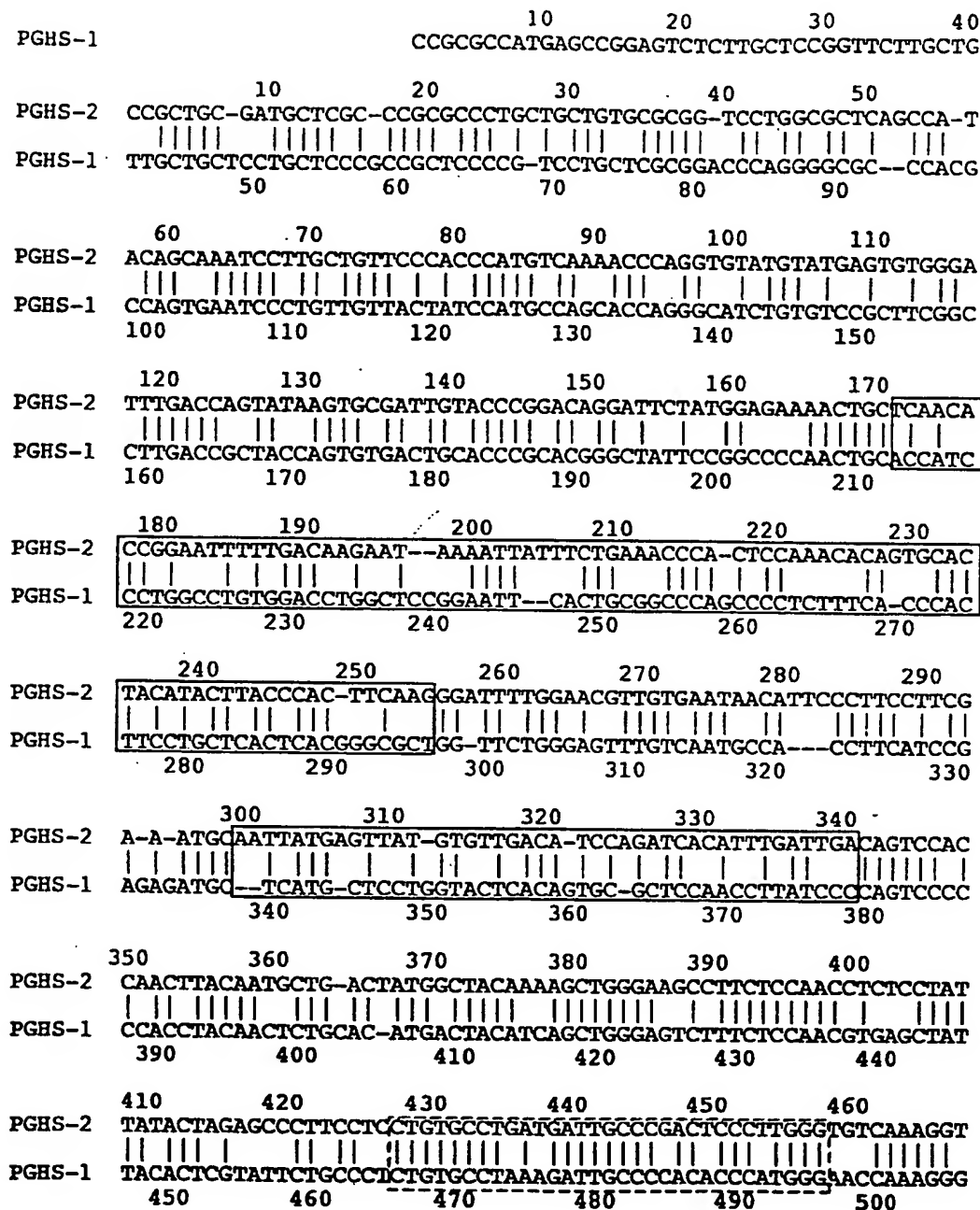


FIG. 10A

11/17

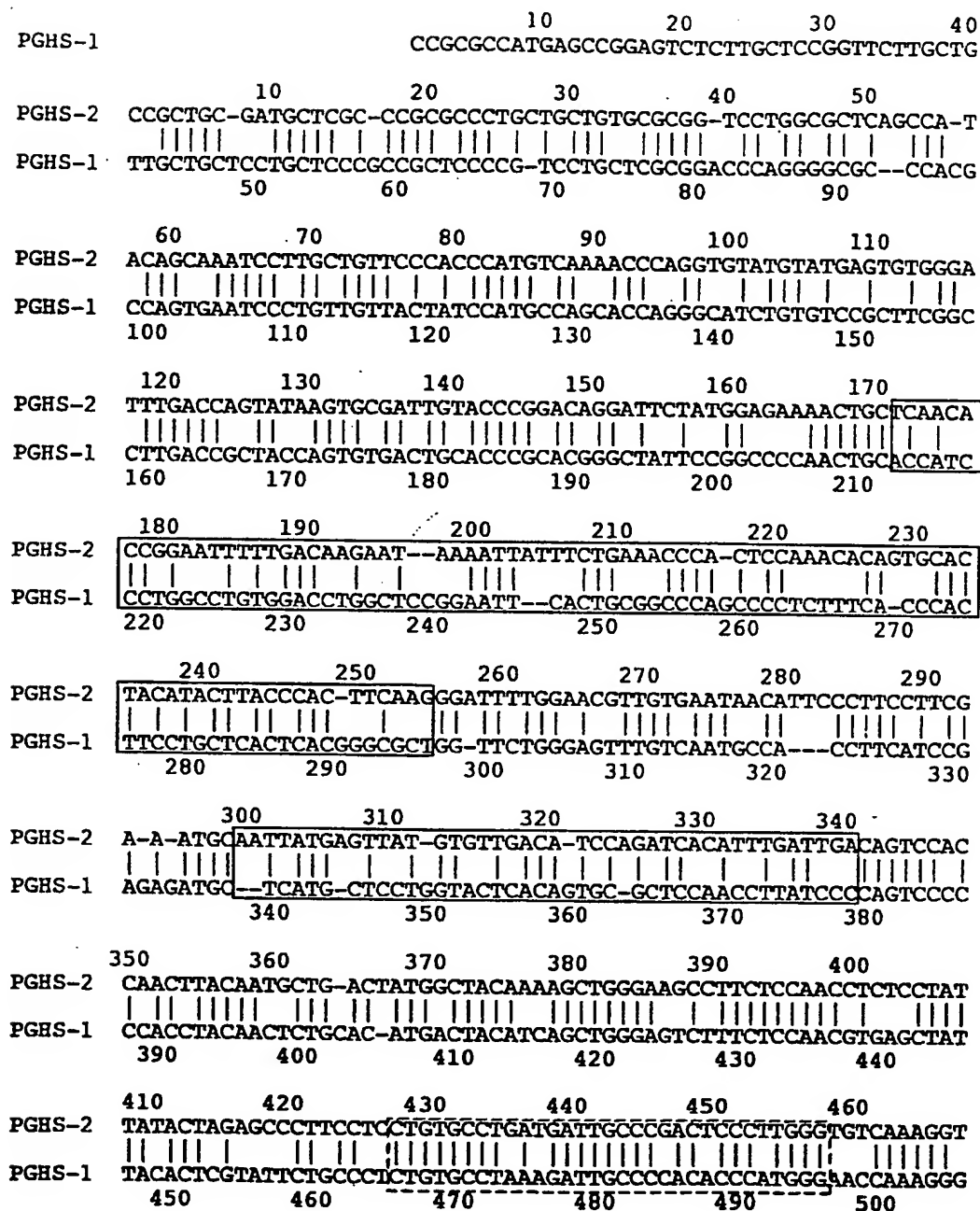


FIG. 10A

12/17

	470	480	490	500	510	520
PGHS-2	AAAAAGCAGCTTCCTGATTCAAATGAGATTGTGGAAAAATTGCTTCTAAGAAGAAAGTTC					
PGHS-1	AAGAAGCAGTTGCCAGATGCCCAGCTCCTGGCCCGCCGCTTCCTGCTCAGGAGGAAGTTC					
	510	520	530	540	550	560
PGHS-2	ATCCCTGATCCCCAGGGCTCAAACATGATGTTTGCATTCTTTGCCAGCACTTCACGCAT					
PGHS-1	ATACCTGACCCCCAAGGCACCAACCTGATGTTTGCCTTCTTTGCACAACACTTCACCCAC					
	570	580	590	600	610	620
PGHS-2	CAGTTTTTCAAGACAGATCATAAGCGAGGGCCAGCTTTTACCAACCGGGC-TGGGCCATGG					
PGHS-1	CAGTTCTTCAAAACCTCTGGCAAGATGGGTCCTGGCTTACCAA-GGCCTTGGGCCATGG					
	630	640	650	660	670	680
PGHS-2	GGTGGACTTAAATCATATTTACGGTGAAACTCTGGCTAGACAGCGTAAACTGCGCCTTTT					
PGHS-1	GGTAGACCTCGGCCACATTTATGGAGACAATCTGGAGCGTCAGTATCAACTGCGGCTCTT					
	690	700	710	720	730	740
PGHS-2	CAAGGATGAAAAATGAAATATCAGATAATTGATGGAGAGATGTATCCTCCACAGTCAA					
PGHS-1	TAAGGATGGGAAACTCAAGTACCAGGTGCTGGATGGAGAAATGTACCCGCCCTCGGTAGA					
	750	760	770	780	790	800
PGHS-2	AGATACTCAGGCAGAGATGATCTACCCCTCCTCAAG--TCCCTGAGCATCTACGGTTTGCT					
PGHS-1	AGAGGCGCCTGTGTTGATGCACTACCC-CC-GAGGCATCCCGCCCCAGAGCCAGATGGCT					
	810	820	830	840	850	860
PGHS-2	GTGGGGCAGGAGGTCTTTGGTCTGGTGCTGGTCTGATGATGTATGCCACAATCTGGCTG					
PGHS-1	GTGGGCCAGGAGGTGTTTGGGCTGCTTCCCTGGGCTCATGCTGTATGCCACGCTCTGGCTA					
	870	880	890	900	910	920
PGHS-2	CGGGAACACAACAGATATGCGATGTGCTTAAACAGGAGCATCCTGAATGGGGTGATGAG					
PGHS-1	CGTGAGCACAACCGTGTGTGTGACCTGCTGAAGGCTGAGCACCCACCTGGGGCGATGAG					
	930	940	950	960	970	980
PGHS-2	CAGTTGTTCCAGACAAGCAGGCTAATACTGATAGGAGAGACTATTAAGATTGTATTGAA					
PGHS-1	CAGCTTTTCCAGACGACCCGCTCATCTCATAGGGGAGACCATCAAGATTGTATCGAG					
	990	1000	1010	1020	1030	1040

FIG. 10B

[illegible]

FIG. 10B

Promoter Region

PGHS-2
GATTATGTGCAACACTTGAGTGGCTATCACTTCAAACTGAAGTTTGACCCAGAATACTACTT
|||
PGHS-1
GAGTACGTGCAGCAGCTGAGTGGCTATTTCTCGAGCTGAAAATTGACCCAGAGCTGCTG
1050 1060 1070 1080 1090 1100

PGHS-2
TTCACAAACAGTTCAGTACCAAATCGTATTGCTGCTGAATTTAACACCCTCTATCAC
|||
PGHS-1
TTCGGTGTCCAGTTC AATACCGCAACCGCAT TGCCACGGAGTTCA ACCATCTCTAC CACA
1110 1120 1130 1140 1150 1160

PGHS-2
TGGCATCCCCTTCTGCCTGACACCTTTCAA-ATT CAT GACCAGAA ATACA ACTATCAACA
|||||
PGHS-1
TGGCACCCCCCTCATGCCTGACTCC-TTCAASGTGGGCTCC CAGGAGTA CAGCTACGAGCA
1170 1180 1190 1200 1210 1220

PGHS-2
GTTTATCTACAACAATCTATATTGCTGGACATGGAATT-A---CCCAGTTTGTTGAATC
|||||
PGHS-1
GTTCTTGTTCAACACCTCCATGTTGGTGGACAT TGGGGTTGAGGCCCTGGTGGATG----C
1230 1240 1250 1260 1270

PGHS-2
ATTCACCAGGCAGATTGCTGGCAGGGTTGCTGGTGGTAGGAA--TGT TCACCCGCAGTA
|||||
PGHS-1
CTTCTCTCGCCAGATTGCTGGCCGGATCGGTGGGGGCAGGAACAT GGACCA -CCACA -TC
1280 1290 1300 1310 1320 1330

PGHS-2
CAGAAAGTATCACAGGCTTCCATTGACCAGAGCAGGCAGATGAAATACCAGTCTTTTAAT
|||||
PGHS-1
CTGCATGTGGCTGTGGATGTCATCAGGGAGTCTCGGGAGATGCGGCTGCAGCCCTTCAAT
1340 1350 1360 1370 1380 1390

PGHS-2
GAGTACCGCAAACGCTTTATGC-TGAAGCCCTATGAATCATTTGAAGAAC TTACAGGAGA
|||||
PGHS-1
GAGTACCGCAAGAGGTTT-GGCATGAAACCTACACCTCCTTCCAGGAGCTCGTAGGAGA
1400 1410 1420 1430 1440 1450

PGHS-2
AAAGGAAATGTCTGCAGAGTTGGAAGCACTCTATGGTGACATCGATGCTGTGGAGCTGTA
|||||
PGHS-1
GAAGGAGATGGCAGCAGAGTTGGAGGAATGTATGGAGACATTGATGCGTTGGAGTTCTA
1460 1470 1480 1490 1500 1510

PGHS-2
TCTTGCCCTTCTGGTAGAAAAAGCCTCGGCCAGATGCCATCTTTCCTCAAACCATCCTACA
|||||
PGHS-1
CCCTGGACTGCTTCTTGAAAAGTGCCATCCAACCTCTATCTTTGGGGAGAGTATGATAGA
1520 1530 1540 1550 1560 1570

FIG. 10C

13/17

	1010	1020	1030	1040	1050	1060
PGHS-2	GATTATGTGCAACACTTGAGTGGCTATCACTTCAAAGTTTGACCCAGAACTACTT					
PGHS-1	GAGTACGTGCAGCAGCTGAGTGGCTATTTCTGCAGCTGAAATTTGACCCAGAGCTGCTG					
	1050	1060	1070	1080	1090	1100
PGHS-2	TTCAACAAACAGTTCCAGTACCAAAATCGTATTGCTGCTGAATTTAACACCCCTCTATCAC					
PGHS-1	TTCGGTGTCCAGTTCCAATACCGCAACCGCATTGCCACGGAGTTCAACCATCTCTACCAC					
	1110	1120	1130	1140	1150	1160
PGHS-2	TGGCATCCCCCTTCTGCCTGACACCTTTTCAA-ATTTCATGACCAGAAATACAACCTATCAACA					
PGHS-1	TGGCACCCCTCATGCTGACTCC-TTCAAGGTGGGCTCCAGGAGTACAGCTACGAGCA					
	1170	1180	1190	1200	1210	1220
PGHS-2	GTTTATCTACAACAACTCTATATTGCTGGACATGGAATT-A-CCCAGTTTGTGGAATC					
PGHS-1	GTTCTTGTTC AACCTCCATGTTGGTGGACTATGGGGTTGAGGCCCTGGTGGATG---C					
	1230	1240	1250	1260	1270	
PGHS-2	ATTACCCAGGCAGATTGCTGGCAGGGTTGCTGGTGGTAGGAA--TGTTCCACCCGCAGTA					
PGHS-1	CTTCTCTCGCCAGATTGCTGGCCGGATCGGTGGGGGCAGGAACATGGACCA-CCACA-TC					
	1280	1290	1300	1310	1320	1330
PGHS-2	CAGAAAGTATCACAGGCTTCCATTGACCAGAGCAGGCAGATGAAATACCTAGTCTTTTAAT					
PGHS-1	CTGCATGTGGCTGTGGATGTCATCAGGGAGTCTCGGGAGATGCGGCTGCAGCCCTTCAAT					
	1340	1350	1360	1370	1380	1390
PGHS-2	GAGTACCGCAAACGCTTTATGC-TGAAGCCCTATGAATCATTTGAAGAACTTACAGGAGA					
PGHS-1	GAGTACCGCAAGAGGTTT-GGCATGAAACCTTACACCTCCTTCCAGGAGCTCGTAGGAGA					
	1400	1410	1420	1430	1440	1450
PGHS-2	AAAGGAAATGCTGTCAGAGTTGGAAGCACTCTATGGTGACATCGATGCTGTGGAGCTGTA					
PGHS-1	GAAGGAGATGGCAGCAGAGTTGGAGGAATTGTATGGAGACATTGATGCGTTGGAGTTCTA					
	1460	1470	1480	1490	1500	1510
PGHS-2	TCCTGCCCTTCTGGTAGAAAAGCCTCGGCCAGATGCCATCTTCTCTCAAACCATCTACA					
PGHS-1	CCCTGGACTGCTTCTTGAAAAGTGCCATCCAACTCTATCTTTGGGGAGAGTATGATAGA					
	1520	1530	1540	1550	1560	1570

FIG. 10C

14/17

	1540	1550	1560	1570	1580	1590
PGHS-2	ACTTGGAGCACCATTCTCCTTGAAACCACTTATGGGTAATGTTATATGTTCTCCTGCCCTA					
PGHS-1	GATTGGGGCTCCCTTTTCCCTCAAGGGTCTCCTAGGGAATCCCATCTGTTCTCCGGAGTA					
	1580	1590	1600	1610	1620	1630

	1600	1610	1620	1630	1640	1650
PGHS-2	CTGGAAGCCAAGCACTTTTGGTGGAGAAGTGGGTTTTCAAATCATCAACACTGCCCTCAAT					
PGHS-1	CTGGAAGCCGAGCACATTTGGCGGCGAGGTGGGCTTTAACATTGTCAAGACGGCCACACT					
	1640	1650	1660	1670	1680	1690

	1660	1670	1680	1690	1700	1710
PGHS-2	TCAGTCTCTCATCTGCAATAACGTGAAGGGCTGTCCCTTTACTTCATTTCAGTGTTCAGAG					
PGHS-1	GAAGAAGCTGGTCTGCCTCAACACCAAGACCTGTCCCTACGTTTCCTTCCGTGTGCCGGA					
	1700	1710	1720	1730	1740	1750

	1720	1730	1740	1750	1760	
PGHS-2	T-CCAG--A-GCTCAT--TAAAACAGT-CACCATCAATGCA-AGTTCT-TCCCGCTCCGG					
PGHS-1	TGCCAGTCAGGATGATGGGCCTGCTGTGGAGCGACCATCCACAGAGCTCTGAGGGGCAGG					
	1760	1770	1780	1790	1800	1810

	1770	1780	1790	1800	1810	1820
PGHS-2	ACTAGATGATATCAATCCCACTACTACTAAAAGAACGTTTCTGACTGAACTGTAGAAGTC					
PGHS-1	AAAG					

	1830					
PGHS-2	TAATAC					

FIG. 10D

14/17

	1540	1550	1560	1570	1580	1590
PGHS-2	ACTTGGAGCACCATTCTCCTTGAAACCACTTATGGGTAATGTTATATGTTCTCCTGCCTA					
PGHS-1	GATTGGGGCTCCCTTTTCCCTCAAGGGTCTCCTAGGGAATCCCATCTGTTCTCCGGAGTA					
	1580	1590	1600	1610	1620	1630
	1600	1610	1620	1630	1640	1650
PGHS-2	CTGGAAGCCAAGCACTTTTGGTGGAGAAGTGGGTTTTCAAATCATCAACACTGCCTCAAT					
PGHS-1	CTGGAAGCCGAGCACATTTGGCGGCGAGGTGGGCTTTAACATTGTCAAGACGGCCACACT					
	1640	1650	1660	1670	1680	1690
	1660	1670	1680	1690	1700	1710
PGHS-2	TCAGTCTCTCATCTGCAATAACGTGAAGGGCTGTCCCTTTACTTCATTTCAGTGTTCAGA					
PGHS-1	GAAGAAGCTGGTCTGCCTCAACACCAAGACCTGTCCCTACGTTTCCTTCCGTGTGCCGGA					
	1700	1710	1720	1730	1740	1750
	1720	1730	1740	1750	1760	
PGHS-2	T-CCAG--A-GCTCAT--TAAAAAGT-CACCATCAATGCA-AGTTCT-TCCCCTCCGG					
PGHS-1	TGCCAGTCAGGATGATGGGCCTGCTGTGGAGCGACCATCCACAGAGCTCTGAGGGGCAGG					
	1760	1770	1780	1790	1800	1810
	1770	1780	1790	1800	1810	1820
PGHS-2	ACTAGATGATATCAATCCCACACTACTACTAAAAGAAGCTTCGACTGAACTGTAGAAGTC					
PGHS-1	AAAG					
	1830					
PGHS-2	TAATAC					

FIG. 10D

15/17

CTCGATCAAACCTTTTTTTTATGGTACACAATAGTCACAGTACTTTTCCA 50
TATAAACAGGTTTAGTGGTCTTAATTTAGTTTGGCACATTTAATACACT 100
CCCATGACCAGCATCCCAAATGTACCTATCCGTTTTATTTTATTGTCTCA 150
GAATTGTCAGTTATTTAATAAATTATGTAACTTTTTCCTTATGCTCAGA 200
TTTGCACTTCTTTCTAAAACTCTGCCCATCCTTAAAGTCCCAGATTCTCC 250
TTGAACTTTTTTTTTTGACTTTCCAAGTACATGGAACTCTTCACTCTATC 300
CTGCTATATAAGGTGACAGAATTTCCACTATGGGATAGATGGAGTTCAAT 350
TCCTTTGAGTTTAAATAATCTAAATATAATTTATTCCTTATGCCCTGTTT 400
TTCCCTCACTTTTGTATCCAAATCTCTTTTCAGACAACAGAACAATTAAT 450
GTCTGATAAGGAAGACAATGATGATGATCACTTCAAAATGAATTCAGGAT 500
TGTAATGTAAAATTTTAGTACTCTCTCACAGTATGGATTCTAACATGGCT 550
TCTAACCCAACTAACATTAGTAGCTCTAACTATAAACTTCAAATTCAG 600
TAGATGCAACCTACTCCTTTAAATGAAACAGAAGATTGAAATTATTAAA 650
TTATCAAAAAGAAAATGATCCACGCTCTTAGTTGAAATTTTCATGTAAGAT 700
TCCATGCAATAAATAGGAGTGCCATAAATGGAATGATGAAATATGACTAG 750
AGGAGGAGAAAGGCTCCTAGATGAGATGGGATTTTAGGCATCCGTGCTCTC 800
ATGAGGAATCAGTTGTGTCAGTAGGCAAAACAGTAAAAAAAAAACCTCC 850
AAGTCAGTCTCTTATTTATTTTTTCTTATAAGACTTCTACAAATTGAGG 900
TACCTGGTGTAGTTTTATTTTCAGGTTTTATGCTGTCATTTTCCTGTAATG 950

FIG. 11A

15/17

CTCGATCAAACCTTTTTTTTATGGTACACAATAGTCACAGTACTTTTCCA 50
TATAAACAGGTTTAGTGGTCTTAATTTAGTTTGGCACATTTAATACACT 100
CCCATGACCAGCATCCCAAATGTACCTATCCGTTTTATTTTATTGTCTCA 150
GAATTGTCAGTTATTTAATAAATTATGTAACTTTTTTCCTTATGCTCAGA 200
TTTGCACTTCTTTCTAAAACTCTGCCCATCCTTAAAGTCCCAGATTCTCC 250
TTGAACTTTTTTTTTGACTTTCCAAGTACATGGAACCTTCACTCTATC 300
CTGCTATATAAGGTGACAGAATTTCCACTATGGGATAGATGGAGTTCAAT 350
TCCTTTGAGTTTAAATAATCTAAATATAATTTATTCCTTATGCCCTGTTT 400
TTCCCTCACTTTTGTATCCAAATCTCTTTTCAGACAACAGAACAATTAAT 450
GTCTGATAAGGAAGACAATGATGATGATCACTTCAAAATGAATTCAGGAT 500
TGTAATGTAAAATTTTAGTACTCTCTCACAGTATGGATTCTAACATGGCT 550
TCTAACCCAACTAACATTAGTAGCTCTAACTATAAACTTCAAATTCAG 600
TAGATGCAACCTACTCCTTTAAATGAAACAGAAGATTGAAATTATTAAA 650
TTATCAAAAAGAAAATGATCCACGCTCTTAGTTGAAATTTTCATGTAAAGAT 700
TCCATGCAATAAATAGGAGTGCCATAAATGGAATGATGAAATATGACTAG 750
AGGAGGAGAAAGGCTCCTAGATGAGATGGGATTTTAGGCATCCGTCCTC 800
ATGAGGAATCAGTTGTGTCCTAGGCAAAACAGTAAAAAAAAAACCTCC 850
AAGTCACTCTTATTTATTTTTTCTTATAAGACTTCTACAAATTGAGG 900
TACCTGGTGTAGTTTTATTTTCAGGTTTTATGCTGTCATTTTCCTGTAATG 950

FIG. 11A

16/17

CTAAGGACTTAGGACATAACTGAATTTTCTATTTTCCACTCTTTTCTGG 1000
TGTGTGTGTATATATATATGTATATATACACACACACATATACATATATA 1050
TATTTTTTAGTATCTCACCTCACATGCTCCTCCCTGAGCACTACCCATG 1100
ATAGATGTTAAACAAAAGCAAAGATGAAATTCCAACGTCTCAAATCCCCC 1150
CTCCATCTAATTAATCCCTCACCCAACTATGTTCCAAAACGAGAATAGAA 1200
AATTAGCCCCAATAAGCCCAGGCAACTGAAAAGTAAATGCTATGTTGTAC 1250
TTTGATCCATGGTCACAACTCATAATCTTGGAAGTGGACAGAAAAGAC 1300
AAAAGAGTGAACTTTAAACTCGAATTTATTTTACCAGTATCTCCTATGA 1350
AGGGCTAGTAACCAAAATAATCCACGCATCAGGGAGAGAAATGCCTTAAG 1400
GCATACGTTTTGGACATTTAGCGTCCCTGCAAATCTGGCCATCGCCGCT 1450
TCCTTTGTCCATCAGAAGGCAGGAACTTTATATTGGTGACCCGTGGAGC 1500
TCACATTAACATTTTACAGGGTAACTGCTTAGGACCAGTATTATGAGGAG 1550
AATTTACCTTTCCCGCTCTCTTTCCAAGAAACAAGGAGGGGGTGAAGGT 1600
ACGGAGAACAGTATTTCTTCTGTTGAAAGCAACTTAGCTACAAAGATAAA 1650
TTACAGCTATGTACACTGAAGGTAGCTATTTTATTCCACAAAATAAGAGT 1700
TTTTTAAAAAGCTATGTATGTATGTGCTGCATATAGAGCAGATATACAGC 1750
CTATTAAGCGTCGTCATAAAACATAAAACATGTCAGCCTTTCTTAACCT 1800
TACTCGCCCCAGTCTGTCCCGACGTGACTTCCTCGACCCTCTAAAGACGT 1850
ACAGACCAGACACGGCGGGCGGGCGGGAGAGGGGATTCCCTGCGGGCC 1900

FIG. 11B

16/17

CTAAGGACTTAGGACATAACTGAATTTTGTATTTTCCACTTCTTTCTGG
1000
TGTGTGTGTATATATATATGTATATATACACACACATATACATATATA
1050
TATTTTTTAGTATCTCACCTCACATGCTCCTCCCTGAGCACTACCCATG
1100
ATAGATGTTAAACAAAAGCAAAGATGAAATTCCAACGTCTCAAAATCCCCC
1150
CTCCATCTAATTAATCCCTCACCCAACATATGTTCCAAAACGAGAATAGAA
1200
AATTAGCCCCAATAAGCCCAGGCAACTGAAAAGTAAATGCTATGTTGTAC
1250
TTTGATCCATGGTCACAACTCATAATCTTGAAAAGTGGACAGAAAAGAC
1300
AAAAGAGTGAACCTTAAACTCGAATTTATTTTACCAGTATCTCCTATGA
1350
AGGGCTAGTAACCAAAATAATCCACGCATCAGGGAGAGAAATGCCTTAAG
1400
GCATACGTTTTGGACATTTAGCGTCCCTGCAAATCTGGCCATCGCCGCT
1450
TCCTTTGTCCATCAGAAGGCAGGAACTTTATATTGGTGACCCGTGGAGC
1500
TCACATTAACATTTTACAGGGTAACTGCTTAGGACCAGTATTATGAGGAG
1550
AATTTACCTTTCCCGCCTCTCTTTCCAAGAAACAAGGAGGGGGTGAAGGT
1600
ACGGAGAACAGTATTTCTTCTGTTGAAAGCAACTTAGCTACAAAGATAAA
1650
TTACAGCTATGTACACTGAAGGTAGCTATTTTATTCCACAAAATAAGAGT
1700
TTTTTAAAAAGCTATGTATGTATGTGCTGCATATAGAGCAGATATACAGC
1750
CTATTAAGCGTCGTCACTAAAACATAAAACATGTCAGCCTTTCTTAACCT
1800
TACTCGCCCCAGTCTGTCCCGACGTGACTTCCTCGACCCTCTAAAGACGT
1850
ACAGACCAGACACCGGCGGGCGGCGGGAGAGGGGATTCCCTGCGGGCC
1900

FIG. 11B

17/17

1950
GGACCTCAGGGCCGCTCAGATTCTCTGGAGAGGAAGCCAAGTGTCTCTCTG

2000
CCCTCCCCCGGTATCCCATCCAAGGCGATCAGTCCACAACCTGGCTCTCGG

2050
AAGCACTCGGGCAAGACTGCGAAGAAGAAAAGACATCTGGCGGAAACCT

2100
GTGCGCCTGGGGCGGTGGAACCTCGGGGAGGAGAGGGAGGGATCAGACAGG

2150
AGAGTGGGGACTACCCCCCTCTGCTCCAAATTGGGGCAGCTTCCTGGGTT

2200
TCCGATTTTCTCATTTCCGTGGGTAAAAACCCTGCCCCACCGGCTTAC

2250
GCAATTTTTTTAAGGGGAGAGGAGGGAAAAATTTGTGGGGGTACGAAAA

2300
GGCGGAAAGAAACAGTCATTTTCGTACATGGGCTTGGTTTTTCAGTCTTAT

2350
AAAAAGGAAGGTTCTCTCGGTTAGCGACCAATTGTCATACGACTTGCAGT

2400
GAGCGTCAGGAGCACGTCCAGGAACCTCAGCAGCGCCTCCTTCAGCTC

FIG. 11C

17/17

1950
GGACCTCAGGGCCGCTCAGATTCTCTGGAGAGGAAGCCAAGTGTCTCTCTG

2000
CCCTCCCCCGGTATCCCATCCAAGGCGATCAGTCCACAACCTGGCTCTCGG

2050
AAGCACTCGGGC-----AAAAGACTGCGAAGAAGAAAAGACATCTGGCGGAAACCT

2100
-----GTGCGCCTGGGGCGGTGGAACCTCGGGGAGGAGAGGGAGGGATCAGACAGG

2150
-----AGAGTGGGGACTACCCCTCTGCTC-----CCAAATTGGGGCAGCTTCCTGGGTT

2200
-----TCCGATTTTCTCATTTCCGTGGGTAAAAACCCTGCCCCCACC GGCTTAC

2250
GCAATTTTTTTTAAGGGGAGAGGAGGGAAAAATTTGTGGGGGGTACGAAAA

2300
GGCGGAAAGAAACAGTCATTTTCGTACATGGGCTTGGTTTTTCAGTCTTAT

2350
AAAAAGGAAGGTTCTCTCGGTTAGCGACCAATTGTCATACGACTTGCAGT

2400
-----GAGCGTCAGGAGCACGTCCAGGAACTCCTCAGCAGCGCCTCCTTCAGCTC

FIG. 11C

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US96/08311

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC(6) : Please See Extra Sheet. US CL : Please See Extra Sheet. According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC																									
B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) U.S. : 536/23.2, 23.4; 435/320.1, 240.2, 252.3, 189, 25, 6; 424/94.4; 514/44 Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) Please See Extra Sheet.																									
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT																									
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.																							
X --- Y	WO 94/14977 A1 (MERCK FROSST CANADA INC.) 07 July 1994 (07.07.94), pages 1-43.	1-9, 20-22, 25, 26, 53 ----- 17-19, 27-30, 32-52																							
X --- Y	WO 95/09238 A1 (MERCK FROSST CANADA INC.) 06 April 1995 (06.04.95), pages 1-48.	1-9, 20-22, 25, 26, 53 ----- 17-19, 27-30, 32-52																							
X	WO 94/06919 A1 (UNIVERSITY OF ROCHESTER) 31 March 1994 (31.03.94), pages 1-58.	1-9, 17-53																							
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex.																									
<table border="0"> <tr> <td>* Special categories of cited documents:</td> <td>*T</td> <td>later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</td> </tr> <tr> <td>*A</td> <td>document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</td> <td>*X</td> <td>document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone</td> </tr> <tr> <td>*E</td> <td>earlier document published on or after the international filing date</td> <td>*Y</td> <td>document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art</td> </tr> <tr> <td>*L</td> <td>document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</td> <td>*Z</td> <td>document member of the same patent family</td> </tr> <tr> <td>*O</td> <td>document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>*P</td> <td>document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>			* Special categories of cited documents:	*T	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention	*A	document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone	*E	earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art	*L	document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*Z	document member of the same patent family	*O	document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means			*P	document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed		
* Special categories of cited documents:	*T	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention																							
*A	document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone																						
*E	earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art																						
*L	document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*Z	document member of the same patent family																						
*O	document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means																								
*P	document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed																								
Date of the actual completion of the international search		Date of mailing of the international search report																							
26 AUGUST 1996		16 SEP 1996																							
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230		Authorized officer KAWAI LAU Telephone No. (703) 308-0196																							

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US96/08311

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) : Please See Extra Sheet.

US CL : Please See Extra Sheet.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 536/23.2, 23.4; 435/320.1, 240.2, 252.3, 189, 25, 6; 424/94.4; 514/44

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

Please See Extra Sheet.

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X --- Y	WO 94/14977 A1 (MERCK FROSST CANADA INC.) 07 July 1994 (07.07.94), pages 1-43.	1-9, 20-22, 25, 26, 53 ----- 17-19, 27-30, 32-52
X --- Y	WO 95/09238 A1 (MERCK FROSST CANADA INC.) 06 April 1995 (06.04.95), pages 1-48.	1-9, 20-22, 25, 26, 53 ----- 17-19, 27-30, 32-52
X	WO 94/06919 A1 (UNIVERSITY OF ROCHESTER) 31 March 1994 (31.03.94), pages 1-58.	1-9, 17-53

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
A document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
E earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
L document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*Z* document member of the same patent family
O document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
P document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

26 AUGUST 1996

Date of mailing of the international search report

16 SEP 1996

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
Box PCT
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

KAWAI LAU

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US96/08311

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X --- Y	APPLEBY, S.B. et al. Structure of the Human Cyclo-oxygenase-2 Gene. Biochemical Journal. 15 September 1994, Vol. 302, Part 3, pages 723-727, especially page 725.	1-4 and 6 ----- 5, 7-9, 17-22, 25-30, 32-53
X --- Y	KOSAKA T. et al. Characterization of the Human Gene (PTGS2) Encoding Prostaglandin-endoperoxide synthase 2. European Journal of Biochemistry. 01 May 1994, Vol. 221, No. 3, pages 889-897, especially 892.	1-4, 6 and 53 ----- 5, 7-9, 17-22, 25-30, 32-52
X --- Y	O'BANION, M.K. et al. cDNA Cloning and Functional Activity of a Glucocorticoid-Regulated Inflammatory Cyclooxygenase. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA. June 1992, Vol. 89, pages 4888-4892, especially pages 4888-4889.	7, 20, 23, 24, 26 ----- 17-19, 27-29, 31-34 and 53
Y	HLA, T. et al. Human cyclooxygenase-2 cDNA. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA. August 1992, Vol. 89, pages 7384-7388, see entire document.	1-9, 17-53

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

 International application No.
 PCT/US96/08311

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X --- Y	APPLEBY, S.B. et al. Structure of the Human Cyclo-oxygenase-2 Gene. Biochemical Journal. 15 September 1994, Vol. 302, Part 3, pages 723-727, especially page 725.	1-4 and 6 ----- 5, 7-9, 17-22, 25-30, 32-53
X --- Y	KOSAKA T. et al. Characterization of the Human Gene (PTGS2) Encoding Prostaglandin-endoperoxide synthase 2. European Journal of Biochemistry. 01 May 1994, Vol. 221, No. 3, pages 889-897, especially 892.	1-4, 6 and 53 ----- 5, 7-9, 17-22, 25-30, 32-52
X --- Y	O'BANION, M.K. et al. cDNA Cloning and Functional Activity of a Glucocorticoid-Regulated Inflammatory Cyclooxygenase. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA. June 1992, Vol. 89, pages 4888-4892, especially pages 4888-4889.	7, 20, 23, 24, 26 ----- 17-19, 27-29, 31-34 and 53
Y	HLA, T. et al. Human cyclooxygenase-2 cDNA. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA. August 1992, Vol. 89, pages 7384-7388, see entire document.	1-9, 17-53

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US96/08311

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US96/08311

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US96/08311

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

IPC (6):

C07H 21/04; C12N 15/63, 5/10, 1/21, 9/02; C12Q 1/26, 1/68; A61K 38/44; 31/715

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

US CL :

536/23.2, 23.4; 435/320.1, 240.2, 252.3, 189, 25, 6; 424/94.4; 514/44

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Electronic data bases consulted (Name of data base and where practicable terms used):

APS; STN-Biosis, Medline, Embase, SciSearch, CAPlus, CancerLit, Toxlit, LifeSci, Dgene, Toxline, DissAbs, DrugU, JICST-EPlus, BiotechDS, CABA, Aidsline, Patoswo, WPIDS

search terms: prostaglandin, synthase, synthetase, cyclooxygenase, endoperoxide, human, and mouse

BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid.

Group I, claim(s) 1-9 and 17-34, drawn to DNAs encoding human PGHS-2 as well as vectors, host cells and methods of protein expression comprising the DNAs.

Group II, claim(s) 35-41, drawn to methods of using host cells comprising DNAs encoding human PGHS-2 for the identification of inhibitors of prostaglandin synthesis.

Group III, claim(s) 42-52, drawn to methods of inhibiting prostaglandin synthesis in mammals by administering an inhibitor of prostaglandin synthesis.

Group IV, claim 53, drawn to methods for detecting PGHS-2 expression.

The inventions listed as Groups I-IV do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: as Hla et al. (Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci., USA, 89:7384-7388, 1992, see page 14, lines 23-25) teach the human PGHS-2 amino acid sequence, human PGHS-2 does not constitute a special technical feature defined as a contribution over the prior art.

Thus the special technical feature of Group I is the method of recombinant protein production, which is not shared by Groups II-IV.

The special technical feature of Group II is the method of identifying inhibitors, which is not shared by Groups I, III and IV.

The special technical feature of Group III is the method of treating mammals, which is not shared by Groups I, II and IV.

The special technical feature of Group IV is the method of detecting gene expression, which is not shared by Groups I-III.

Accordingly, as Groups I-IV do not share a corresponding special technical feature, they are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US96/08311

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

IPC (6):

C07H 21/04; C12N 15/63, 5/10, 1/21, 9/02; C12Q 1/26, 1/68; A61K 38/44; 31/715

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

US CL :

536/23.2, 23.4; 435/320.1, 240.2, 252.3, 189, 25, 6; 424/94.4; 514/44

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Electronic data bases consulted (Name of data base and where practicable terms used):

APS; STN-Biosis, Medline, Embase, SciSearch, CAPIus, CancerLit, Toxlit, LifeSci, Dgene, Toxline, DissAbs, DrugU, JICST-EPlus, BiotechDS, CABA, Aidsline, Patoswo, WPIDS

search terms: prostaglandin, synthase, synthetase, cyclooxygenase, endoperoxide, human, and mouse

BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid.

Group I, claim(s) 1-9 and 17-34, drawn to DNAs encoding human PGHS-2 as well as vectors, host cells and methods of protein expression comprising the DNAs.

Group II, claim(s) 35-41, drawn to methods of using host cells comprising DNAs encoding human PGHS-2 for the identification of inhibitors of prostaglandin synthesis.

Group III, claim(s) 42-52, drawn to methods of inhibiting prostaglandin synthesis in mammals by administering an inhibitor of prostaglandin synthesis.

Group IV, claim 53, drawn to methods for detecting PGHS-2 expression.

The inventions listed as Groups I-IV do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: as Hla et al. (Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci., USA, 89:7384-7388, 1992, see page 14, lines 23-25) teach the human PGHS-2 amino acid sequence, human PGHS-2 does not constitute a special technical feature defined as a contribution over the prior art.

Thus the special technical feature of Group I is the method of recombinant protein production, which is not shared by Groups II-IV.

The special technical feature of Group II is the method of identifying inhibitors, which is not shared by Groups I, III and IV.

The special technical feature of Group III is the method of treating mammals, which is not shared by Groups I, II and IV.

The special technical feature of Group IV is the method of detecting gene expression, which is not shared by Groups I-III.

Accordingly, as Groups I-IV do not share a corresponding special technical feature, they are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☐ BLACK BORDERS
- ☐ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- ☒ FADED TEXT OR DRAWING
- ☒ BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING
- ☐ SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- ☐ COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS
- ☐ GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS
- ☐ LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT
- ☒ REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY
- ☐ OTHER: _____

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.